

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

## City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 & 6

**Project wide: Hurlstone Park, Wiley Park, Belmore,  
Campsie, Dulwich Hill and Punchbowl**

**Contract: Package 5: 00013/11766**

**P5 Document No. SMCSWSW5-DEW-WEC-EM-REP-000542**

**P6 Document No. SMCSWSW6-DEW-WEC-EM-REP-000632**

Document Preparation and Control	
Mark Trethewy – Environment & Sustainability Manager Owen Tebbutt – Consulting Arborist Colin Curtis – Consulting Arborist	
Document Approval	Signature
Gareth O'Brien – Environment and Sustainability Manager	<i>G. O'Brien</i>

Project Document Code	Latest Version Number	Latest Version Date
E5TR001R0	Rev 0	12/03/2021
E5TR001R1	Rev 1	18/03/2021
E5TR001R2	Rev 2	31/03/2021
E5TR001R3	Rev 3	05/05/2021
E5TR001R4	Rev 4	13/05/2021
E5TR001R5	Rev 5	04/06/2021
E5TR001R6	Rev 6	15/06/2021
E5TR001R7	Rev 7	03/08/2021
E5TR001R8	Rev 8	06/10/2021
E5TR001R9	Rev 9	22/12/2021

Project Document Code	Latest Version Number	Latest Version Date
E5TR001R10	Rev 10	27/01/2022
E5TR001R11	Rev 11	29/05/2022
E5TR001R12	Rev 12	14/06/2022

Document Version History			
Version No.	Date	Document Status	Brief Description of Change(s) from Previous Version
Rev 0	12/03/2021	Endorsed	N/A – INITIAL DRAFT REPORT
Rev 1	18/03/2021	Endorsed	Address Sydney Metro comments
Rev 2	31/03/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 3	05/05/2021	Endorsed	Address Sydney Metro and ER comments
Rev 4	13/05/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 5	04/06/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 6	15/06/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 7	03/08/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 8	06/10/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 9	22/12/2021	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 10	27/01/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 11	29/05/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes
Rev 12	14/06/2022	Endorsed	Incorporate additional stations scopes

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	PURPOSE .....	5
2	PROJECT OVERVIEW AND LOCATION .....	5
3	BACKGROUND .....	15
4	SITE INSPECTIONS .....	19
5	INSPECTION RESULTS .....	21
6	ALTERNATIVES TO DESIGN .....	30
6.1	Considerations and restrictions .....	30
6.1.1	Hurlstone Park Station .....	30
6.1.2	Wiley Park Station .....	31
6.1.3	Dulwich Hill Station .....	31
6.1.4	Belmore Station .....	31
6.1.5	Campsie Station .....	32
6.1.6	Punchbowl Station .....	32
7	MITIGATION MEASURES .....	33
	APPENDIX 1 – BELMORE AIA (URBAN ARBOR) .....	35
	APPENDIX 2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	36
	APPENDIX 2.1 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	37
	APPENDIX 2.2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	38
	APPENDIX 2.3 CCBC APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AND PRUNING AT BELMORE .....	39
	APPENDIX 3 WILEY PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR) .....	40
	APPENDIX 4 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	41
	APPENDIX 4.1 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	42
	APPENDIX 4.2 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	43
	APPENDIX 4.3 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT WILEY PARK .....	44
	APPENDIX 5 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR) .....	45
	APPENDIX 6 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	46
	APPENDIX 6.1 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	47
	APPENDIX 6.2 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	48
	APPENDIX 6.3 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT HURLSTONE PARK .....	49
	APPENDIX 7 CAMPSIE AIA (URBAN ARBOR) .....	50
	APPENDIX 8 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	51
	APPENDIX 8.1 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	52
	APPENDIX 8.2 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	53
	APPENDIX 8.3 CAMPSIE AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	54
	APPENDIX 9 DULWICH HILL AIA (URBAN ARBOR) .....	55
	APPENDIX 10 DULWICH HILL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	56
	APPENDIX 10.1 DULWICH HILL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	57
	APPENDIX 10.2 DULWICH HILL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	58

APPENDIX 10.3 INNER WEST COUNCIL APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT DULWICH HILL .....	59
APPENDIX 11 PUNCHBOWL AIA (URBAN ARBOR).....	60
APPENDIX 12 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	61
APPENDIX 12.1 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	62
APPENDIX 12.2 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	63
APPENDIX 12.3 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	64
APPENDIX 12.4 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	65
APPENDIX 12.5 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	66
APPENDIX 12.6 PUNCHBOWL AIA (PLATEAU TREES) .....	67
APPENDIX 12.7 CCBC APPROAVL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT PUNCHBOWL STATION .....	68

## 1 PURPOSE

This report has been produced to assess impacts to vegetation and detail the species and number of trees that will be removed as part of the Southwest Metro Package 5 and Package 6 works.

The report has been written in accordance with the requirements of the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest - Sydenham to Bankstown Tree Management Strategy* and *Sydney Metro City & Southwest - Sydenham to Bankstown - Instrument of Approval*, Condition of Approval E5.

## 2 PROJECT OVERVIEW AND LOCATION

The Sydney Metro City & Southwest project includes a new 30km metro line extending metro rail from the end of the Metro North West Line at Chatswood, under Sydney Harbour, through new Central Business District stations and southwest to Bankstown. It is due to open in 2024 with the ultimate capacity to run a metro train every two minutes each way through the centre of Sydney. Sydney Metro City & Southwest comprises two core components – the Chatswood to Sydenham project, and the Sydenham to Bankstown upgrade. This document refers to the Sydenham to Bankstown upgrade (herein referred to as the Southwest Metro (SWM) Project).

The SWM Project was declared to be State Significant Infrastructure (SSI) and Critical State Significant Infrastructure (CSSI) by a Ministerial order on 10 December 2015 under Section 5.12 (4) and 5.13 of the *Environmental Planning and Assessment Act 1979* (EP&A Act) (previously referred to as sections 115U(4) and 115V prior to amendment of the EP&A Act). An Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) (GHD/AECOM September 2017) was prepared and placed on public exhibition from 13 September 2017 to 8 November 2017. A Submissions and Preferred Infrastructure Report (SPIR) (GHD/AECOM June 2018) was prepared in response to the submissions received during the EIS exhibition period. The SPIR was placed on public exhibition from 20 June 2018 to 18 July 2018. A Submissions Report was then prepared by Sydney Metro (September 2018) in response to submissions received during the SPIR exhibition period. The project was approved by the Minister for Planning on 12 December 2018 (Planning Approval number SSI-8256).

A modification report for the SWM Project was prepared by Sydney Metro (May 2020) and placed on public exhibition from 21 May 2020 to 4 June 2020. A Submissions Report was prepared by Sydney Metro (September 2020) in response to the submissions received during the modification report exhibition period. The SWM Project Modification was determined by the Minister for Planning on 22 October 2020.

This document refers to the Southwest Metro Package 5 and Package 6 station upgrade works comprising of – Dulwich Hill, Campsie and Punchbowl Station (package 5) and Belmore, Hurlstone Park and Wiley Park (package 6) (the Project). Below is a description of the Construction scope for the Project:

### Dulwich Hill Station

- Construction of new covered station concourse bridge from Bedford Crescent and Light Rail entry to Ewart Lane with connection to platforms;
- Refurbishment and reuse of overhead booking office;
- Refurbishment and reuse existing platform building;

- Provision of new safety rail to Wardell Road bridge adjacent to booking office;
- Construction of new landscaped public plaza incorporating lighting, seating and access to station entries;
- Construction of new platform building;
- Construction of new shared path linking Wardell Road and Ewart Lane;
- Construction of new stairs to Ewart Lane car park;
- Provision of accessible access to the pedestrian crossing at Wardell Road;
- Provision of new bicycle parking hoops;
- Construction of new service building and associated infrastructure;
- Platform works, including raising platform and provision of platform drainage. Installation of 1500mm deep tile zone, temporary tactiles and yellow safety line;
- Platform works also includes provision for platform edge screens (PES), platform screen doors (PSD) and mechanical gap fillers (MGF) (to be installed by others);
- Provision of new pedestrian lighting between Bedford Crescent and Keith Lane;
- Provision of new shelter and seat for kiss and ride on Bedford Crescent;
- Landscaping to the south of the station;
- Dudley Street bus interchange area works;
- Provision of new vertical protection screens to both sides of existing Wardell Road bridge;
- Provision of 2 new lifts and associated infrastructure, landings and canopies to lift entries;
- Installation of new security and segregation fencing;
- Construction of new Combined Services Route (CSR); and
- Services relocations / enabling works.

## Campsie Station

- Refurbishment and reuse of heritage platform buildings;
- Construction of secured bike locker;
- Construction of new canopy over the concourse;
- Platform works, including raising platform and provision of platform drainage. Installation of 1500mm deep tile zone, temporary tactiles and yellow safety line;
- Platform works also includes provision for PES, PSD and MGF (to be installed by others);
- Replace open fencing on Beamish Street and renew existing planters;
- Installation of 16 x bike racks off North Parade in existing car park;
- Construction of new services building and associated infrastructure;
- Replacement of planter beds to corners of Beamish Street;
- Construction of new kiss and ride on South Parade;
- Installation of new security and segregation fencing;
- Construction of new CSR; and
- Services relocations / enabling works.

## Punchbowl Station

- Repurpose and refurbishment of station rooms in Platform buildings 1 and 2;
- Provision of three new lifts and associated infrastructure, landings and canopies to lift entries and platform;
- Installation of new canopy over existing stair at Northern entry;
- Installation of new roof above the concourse bridge, Southern entry and platform stairs.

- Removal of hooped top fencing to station concourse overbridge and platform stairs and replaced with compliant glass screens and stair balustrades;
- Installation of new handrails;
- Removal of existing southern stairs, installation of new concrete slab at concourse level and new stairs further south;
- Platform works, including raising platform and provide platform drainage. Installation of 1500mm deep tile zone, temporary tactiles and yellow safety line. Provision of egress ramps off platform as required by fire life safety strategy;
- Platform works also includes provision for PES, PSD and MGF to be installed by others;
- Installation of new bike parking hoops off The Boulevarde and adjacent to the Northern entry;
- Installation of bollards to the edge of the carpark and extension to new paving to lift landing and edge of carpark;
- Landscaping to western end of Southern entry behind the retail properties;
- Mass planting to existing garden beds adjacent to Northern entry and replace timber logs;
- Upgrade to existing pedestrian pathway under Punchbowl Road, including handrail and fencing;
- Upgrade to existing lighting;
- Paint finish to wall and soffit and provision for CCTV;
- Landscaping and new lighting to Northern entry;
- Provision for pop-up retail in the park adjacent the Northern entry.
- Provision of kiss and ride on The Boulevarde;
- Construction of new service building, associated infrastructure and landscaping;
- Installation of new security fencing;
- Construction of retaining walls;
- Construction of new CSR; and
- Services relocations / enabling works.

## Hurlstone Park Station

- Refurbishment and re-use of existing overhead booking office with new cladding and new canopy roof;
- Installation of bike parking hoops;
- Provision of new kiss and ride and taxi parking on Floss Street;
- New accessible carpark space at Duntroon Street;
- Construction of new service building
- Landscaped embankment treatment with new planting;
- Regrade platforms as per Metro requirements, including drainage and provision for platform screen doors, platform edge screens and mechanical gap fillers to Platform 1 and 2
- Refurbishment and re-use existing platform buildings;
- Extension of existing concourse and provision of new lifts and stairs, including canopies;
- Repair and repainting of existing fencing on corner of Duntroon Street and Crinan Street;
- Installation of new paving and provision of an extended kerb ramp on Duntroon Street;
- Installation of new vertical protection (anti-throw) screens to both sides of Duntroon Street overbridge; and

- Installation of new security and segregation fencing; and
- Construction of a new Combined Services Route.

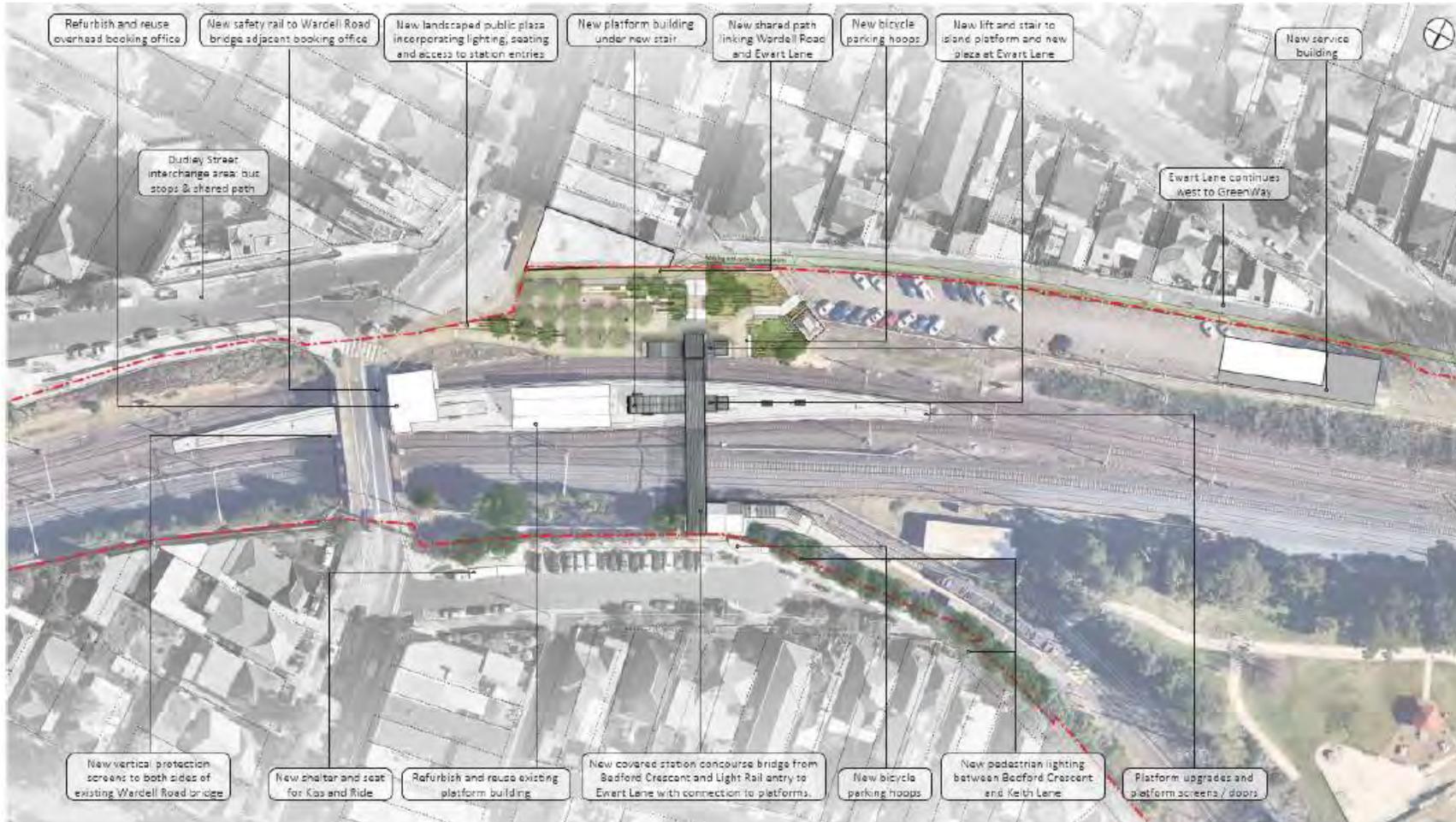
## **Belmore Station**

- Raise platform edges, regrade platform as required, provide platform drainage and emergency egress ramps from platforms to rail corridors as required;
- Provision for platform edge screens, platform screen doors and mechanical gap fillers
- Construction of new services building with associated landscaping;
- Replace existing seats and bins;
- Refurbish and reuse platform building;
- Provide associated passenger information displays;
- New vertical protection (anti-throw) screens to Burwood road bridge;
- New landscape works to the north and south of the station entrance, including landscaping, paving and relocation of existing bike parking and new bike parking;
- New shelter and seat to kiss and ride. New kiss and ride and taxi parking on Tobruk Avenue;
- New line marking to accessible parking within the station carpark off Tobruk Avenue;
- Installation of new security fencing;
- Construction of new Combined Services Route.

## **Wiley Park Station**

- Provision of new accessible parking, kiss and ride and taxi spaces on The Boulevard;
- Refurbishment and reuse of heritage overhead booking office;
- The existing station platforms would be removed, excavated and replaced within a like-for like concrete slab platform;
- Installation of new lifts and retaining walls;
- Refurbishment and reuse of heritage platform buildings;
- Construction of new services building including retaining wall construction;
- Construction of new concrete swale;
- Construction of new platform building and canopy;
- Installation of new public plaza, including paving, planters and bicycle parking;
- Installation of lighting to shared path between King Georges Road and Urunga Parade;
- Installation of errant vehicle bollards at King Georges Road and The Boulevard intersection;
- Reinstatement of original station kiosk;
- New vertical protection screens to existing King Georges Road bridge;
- Installation of new security fencing; and
- Construction of new Combined Services Route.

An illustrative and aerial overview of each station scope is depicted below:



**Figure 1 Sydney Metro Dulwich Hill Station upgrades**



**Figure 2 Sydney Metro Campsie Station upgrades**



**Figure 3 Sydney Metro Punchbowl Station upgrades**



**Figure 4 Sydney Metro Hurlstone Park Station upgrades**



**Figure 5 Sydney Metro Belmore Station upgrades**



**Figure 6 Sydney Metro Wiley Park Station upgrades**

### **3 BACKGROUND**

In accordance with the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval* a tree is defined as “Long lived woody perennial plant greater than (or usually greater than) 3 m in height with one or relatively few main stems or trunks”.

Condition of Approval E5 states “*The Proponent must commission an independent experienced and suitably qualified arborist, to prepare a comprehensive Tree Report(s) before removing any trees as detailed in the documents listed in Condition A1. The Tree Report may be prepared for the entire CSSI or separate reports may be prepared for individual areas where trees are required to be removed. The report(s) must identify the impacts of the CSSI on trees and vegetation within and adjacent to the Construction footprint. The report(s) must include:*

- a) a description of the conditions of the tree(s) and its amenity and visual value;*
- b) consideration of all options to avoid tree removal, including relocation of services, redesign or relocation of ancillary components (such as substations, fencing etc.) and reduction of standard offsets to underground services; and*
- c) measures to avoid the removal of trees or minimise damage to existing trees and ensure the health and stability of those trees to be protected. This includes details of any proposed canopy or root pruning, root protection zone, excavation, site controls on waste disposal, vehicular access, storage of materials and protection of public utilities.*

*A copy of the report(s) must be submitted to the Planning Secretary before the removal or pruning of any trees, including those affected by site establishment Work. All recommendations of the report must be implemented by the Proponent, unless otherwise agreed by the Planning Secretary.”*

The ecological potential of the project site has been assessed under the Sydney Metro City & Southwest Chatswood to Sydenham Environmental Impact Statement (EIS). Section 22.2 of the EIS states “*The majority of the study area has been heavily modified by past and ongoing disturbances associated with urban development and the active rail corridor. Urban development, clearance, and ongoing maintenance of the rail corridor has resulted in fragmentation, a high level of disturbance, and degradation of vegetation communities”.*

*The majority of vegetation in the project area and surrounding study area comprises exotic or planted native species on highly modified landforms. There are small isolated patches of remnant or regrowth native vegetation in small portions of the study area associated with rail cuttings with less disturbed soil profiles.*

*Native vegetation and habitat within the project area is in medium to poor condition, and features impacts from existing maintenance activities, edge effects, weed infestation, and exotic pests.”*

The EIS also states “*There is relatively low native species richness within the study area, which confirms that the native vegetation has been extensively modified and is in moderate to poor condition.*

*A total of 129 flora species from 40 families were recorded within the study area, comprising 63 native and 66 exotic species. Poaceae (grasses, 22 species, 11 native), Myrtaceae (flowering shrubs and trees, 20 species, 13 native), Fabaceae (23 species, 17 native), and Asteraceae (flowering herbs, 11 species, 2 native) were the most diverse families recorded. One threatened flora species (Downy Wattle) was recorded in the study area, outside the project area."*

In regard to plant communities Section 22.2 of the EIS states *"two of the native plant communities identified conform to the following threatened ecological communities listed under the TSC Act:*

- *Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest in the Sydney Basin Bioregion (Sydney Turpentine Ironbark Forest)*
- *Shale Gravel Transition Forest in the Sydney Basin Bioregion (Shale Gravel Transition Forest).*

*No threatened ecological communities listed under the EPBC Act are located in the study area."*

It is noted that one threatened plant species was recorded in the vicinity of the EIS study area, however the species does not reside within the Project impact area. Downy Wattle (*Acacia pubescens*) was recorded near Punchbowl Station (not within 20m of the work zone). The Downy Wattle will not be impacted or removed as part of these works and will be protected. The EIS states *"No listed threatened flora species were recorded in the project area. One threatened plant species Downy Wattle (Acacia pubescens) listed as vulnerable under the EPBC Act and TSC Act, was recorded in the study area. Around 650 stems are located near the project area as shown in Figure 22.1.*

*The patches of stems recorded are located mainly in the vicinity of Punchbowl Station, with around two stems recorded in the rail corridor, and one stem in a Council reserve around 100 metres east of the Yagoona substation. The project has been designed to avoid impacting on the recorded locations of this species."*

As part of the EIS, GHD produced a report to support the EIS Biodiversity Impact assessments, GHD's report: *Sydney Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017* considered the numbers of trees within each station precinct and in the rail corridor between each station. The below summarises the tree count within the station precincts:

**Figure 7: tree count within the stations:**

Note: only Dulwich Hill, Wiley Park, Hurlstone Park, Campsie, Punchbowl and Belmore are applicable.

Station	Native			Exotic			Total
	Small	Medium	Large	Small	Medium	Large	
Marrickville	9	46	9	8	13	3	88
Dulwich Hill	10	3	-	1	4	1	19
Hurlstone Park	8	10	-	9	14	2	43
Canterbury	30	13	-	2	4	7	56
Campsie	17	16	2	2	10	1	48
Belmore	44	45	16	12	8	5	130
Lakemba	35	26	6	3	16	2	88
Wiley Park	26	14	7	24	33	4	108
Punchbowl	17	51	14	15	35	5	137
Bankstown	1	77	19	44	33	2	176
<b>Total</b>	<b>197</b>	<b>301</b>	<b>73</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>170</b>	<b>32</b>	<b>893</b>

GHD further identified the tree count between the stations as per the below:

**Figure 8: tree count between stations:**

Note: only Dulwich Hill, Wiley Park, Hurlstone Park, Campsie, Punchbowl and Belmore are applicable.

Station	Native			Exotic			Total
	Small	Medium	Large	Small	Medium	Large	
East of Marrickville	41	60	5	1	2	2	111
Marrickville – Dulwich Hill	20	45	5	2	12	10	94
Dulwich Hill – Hurlstone Park	21	9	1	1	3	9	44
Hurlstone Park – Canterbury	30	41	24	68	45	11	219
Canterbury – Campsie	188	171	5	7	14	1	386
Campsie – Belmore	36	58	10	10	31	14	159
Belmore – Lakemba	20	67	10		7	1	105
Lakemba – Wiley Park	58	38	16		4	5	121
Wiley Park – Punchbowl	29	25	9	9	18	10	100
Punchbowl – Bankstown	134	94	18	9	3	1	259
West of Bankstown	47	40	18	9	10	4	128
<b>Total</b>	<b>624</b>	<b>648</b>	<b>121</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>149</b>	<b>68</b>	<b>1726</b>

The total numbers were assessed and during the SPIR consultation process, which further elaborated upon: The Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Upgrade – Submissions and Preferred Project Report (SPIR) states “It is expected that large areas of the planted native vegetation and exotic scrub and forest would not

require removal for the corridor works, however this is subject to the detailed design of the proposed works, including fencing and the communications services route. This vegetation would potentially include trees that provide screening along the corridor for surrounding properties. The need to clear vegetation would be reviewed by the construction contractor/s and minimised wherever practicable.” The SPIR also states “about 16.3 hectares of vegetation (not including vegetation classed as exotic grassland) may need to be removed, including:

- up to 7.3 hectares of planted native vegetation
- up to nine hectares of exotic scrub and forest.”

The SPIR does not specify where these areas of clearing are located as this was to be developed as part of detailed design. Furthermore, these areas represent the clearing to occur for corridor works from Sydenham to Bankstown under all work packages (refer to the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Upgrade Staging Report* for more information of the different packages under which the project has been staged).

However, the SPIR does provide a summarised overview of the anticipated number of trees to be removed within each station precinct, as per Table 2.1 of Appendix B of the SPIR. This is extracted as below:

**Figure 9: estimated number of trees to be removed per station:**

Note: only Dulwich Hill, Wiley Park, Hurlstone Park, Campsie, Punchbowl and Belmore are applicable.

Station	Native trees	Exotic trees	Total trees
Marrickville	50	15	65
Dulwich Hill	11	2	13
Hurlstone Park	8	9	17
Canterbury	38	7	45
Campsie	28	6	34
Belmore	61	11	72
Lakemba	67	0	67
Wiley Park	22	41	63
Punchbowl	25	22	47
Bankstown	79	1	80

Note: The table presents the maximum number of trees around stations with the potential to be impacted during construction. The final numbers would be confirmed during detailed design. It does not include other trees along the corridor that may also need to be removed as part of general vegetation removal in the rail corridor (refer to Section 2.4.3).

Whilst the above nominates an anticipated number of trees per station, Appendix B of the SPIR Section 2.4.4 identifies “The biodiversity assessment for the preferred project was undertaken based on the assumption that all vegetation within the rail corridor would need to be removed to construct the preferred project” Based on this assessment whilst the above table is anticipated numbers within each station precinct, the SPIR acknowledges that the final number is not finite.

Further to this it should be acknowledged that the boundaries for each station precinct as assessed by GHD which created the follow on to the SPIR, does not align to the station project boundaries with respect the Stage 3 design package and the Metro Service Building footprints. As a result, the number of trees identified in the SPIR for the reduced volumes per station in **Figure 9** above does not consider a number of Metro Service Building Locations which sit within the “corridor” and not the precinct boundary as assessed by GHD.

On this understanding it is considered that for Package 5 and Package 6 the anticipated number of trees to be impacted as noted in **Figure 9** of this document (within the station precinct) shall be combined with the total anticipated within the corridor as per **Figure 8** of this document.

In accordance with the Project approvals CSSI 8256 the combination of the above shall demonstrate the total tree count for impact for the Project. Following confirmation of the total tree count for all stations and prior to operational handover Downer shall implement replacement planting for all trees not able to be replaced within the project boundary in consultation with council’s in a ratio of 2:1, as per CoA E4.

Essentially this report shall present the number of trees impacted by the Project within the GHD assigned precinct boundary and those which sit within the “corridor”. The total numbers for each area are less than those noted above in **Figure 8** and **Figure 9** of this document, demonstrating consistency to the CSSI 8256.

## 4 SITE INSPECTIONS

As part of the design development (by others) the Sydney Metro design contract (METRON T2N) commissioned Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) for each station (Package 5 and Package 6) by Urban Arbor. Revision B & Revision C available to Downer are as follows:

**Belmore:** Belmore Station Arborist Report Revision B - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-REP-211000

**Wiley Park:** Wiley Park Station Arborist Report Revision B - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-REP-231000

**Hurlstone Park:** Hurlstone Park Station Arborist Report Revision C - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-REP-131000-C

**Dulwich Hill:** Dulwich Hill Station Arborist Report Revision B - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WDH-LA-REP-121000

**Campsie:** Campsie Station Arborist Report Revision C - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WCS-LA-REP-151000

**Punchbowl:** Punchbowl Station Arborist Report Revision C - SMCSWSWM-MTM-WPS-LA-REP-241000

The above AIA were based on site inspections conducted by Urban Arbor between 2019 and 2021 to identify the total number of trees to be impacted for the entire design scope of each station.

Downer has identified a number of omissions in the reports produced by Urban Arbor, notably the departure from the definition of a tree as per the planning approval: *Sydney Metro City &*

*Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval, a tree is defined as “Long lived woody perennial plant greater than (or usually greater than) 3 m in height with one or relatively few main stems or trunks”.* The reports produced by Urban Arbor to facilitate the detailed design development have been based on “significant trees” as defined by Urban Arbor as trees greater than 5m in height” (refer to Section 2.1.1 of each report).

To satisfy the Planning Approval E5 Downer has subsequently engaged Consulting Arborist Owen Tebbutt of Plateau Trees to conduct a gap analysis for the total number of trees greater than 3m for the total design inclusive of those originally identified by Urban Arbor. The intent of this exercise is to conclusively satisfy the requirements of E5 for the latest iteration of Detailed Design and ensure all trees which meet the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown* definition of a tree have been accounted within this report.

A copy of the latest available Urban Arbor AIA’s is detailed within the appendices (Appendix 1,3,5,7, 9 and 11) of this document. To support the Urban Arbor reports, the updated reports by Consulting Arborist Owen Tebbutt & Colin Curtis of Plateau Trees can also be found in the appendices of this report (Appendix 2, 2.1,2.2, 4, 4.1, 4.2, 6, 6.1, 6.2, 8, 8.1, 8.2, 10, 10.1, 10.2, 12, 12.1, 12.2, 12.3,12.4 & 12.5)

A combination of both reports per station demonstrates the total number of trees to be removed and trimmed for each station precinct and adjacent MSB.

## 5 INSPECTION RESULTS

As stated in the Urban Arbor reports and Plateau Trees reports vegetation has been inspected within a number of zones across the Projects. The below provides a summary of the trees and vegetation to be impacted as a result of each Project, within Package 5 and Packages 6 as a result of design alignment or construction areas. All trees and vegetation are consistent with the assessed mix of planted native and exotic species as detailed in the EIS and SPIR. No trees or species are considered as endangered or threatened ecological communities.

Detailed results can be found in the arborist reports per station within the appendices of this document.

**Table 1: Vegetation impact per Project**

**Key:**

■ **Trees to be cleared contributing to Total Impact (Column 5)**

■ **Trees to be pruned contributing to Total Impact (Column 5)**

Project	Number to be removed / trimmed assessed in Urban Arbor Revision A design package reports: refer to Section 9 of each report	Number to be removed / trimmed assessed in Urban Arbor Revision B & C of design package reports: refer to Section 9 of each report	Additional gap analysis assessed in Plateau Trees reports to be trimmed / removed: refer to Appendix 1 of each report.	Total impact (at date of this report) Total = all trees and vegetation, native and exotic.
Belmore	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 5 trees	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 1</b> Revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 8 trees for removal (5 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 663, 667, 2267, 2268, 2268).	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 2 &amp; Appendix 2.1</b> <b>12</b> additional trees <b>4</b> trees to be pruned {Appendix 2} <b>2</b> trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor	<b>24</b> trees <b>10</b> trees to be pruned (excluded from total tree count) Total vegetation to be impacted: 754 m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

		<p>1 Tree (657) identified within revision A of Urban Arbor report for removal is assessed within revision B for retention.</p> <p>3 trees (663, 667 &amp; 2267) have not been assessed for removal within the gap analysis completed by Plateau Trees.</p> <p>In total, <b>6</b> trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision B of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau tree report (658, 659, 660, 663, 667 &amp; 2267).</p>	<p>report are required for removal and assessed in the Plateau Report for removal).</p> <p><b>6</b> trees to be pruned {Appendix 2.1}</p> <p><b>3</b> additional trees not assessed for removal 660, 665 and 666, in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with <b>1</b> additional trees detailed in Plateau Report {Appendix 2.2}</p>	
Wiley Park	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b></p> <p>9 trees</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 3</b></p> <p>Revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 44 trees for removal (35 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 691, 693, 694, 707, 708, 3325, 3330, 3337, 3339, 3345, 689, 690, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322,</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 4, Appendix 4.1 &amp; Appendix 4.2</b></p> <p><b>80</b> trees plus <b>1</b> tree to be pruned {Appendix 4.0}</p> <p><b>7</b> additional trees not assessed for removal 689, 690, 691, 693,</p>	<p><b>100</b> trees</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)</p> <p>Total vegetation to be impacted: 1127m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)</p>

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

		<p>3323, 3324, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3344).</p> <p>1 Tree (669) identified within revision A for removal is assessed within revision B for retention.</p> <p>In total, <b>8</b> trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision B of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau tree report.</p>	<p>694, 707 &amp; 708 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with <b>4</b> additional trees (Tree 1-4) detailed in Plateau Report</p> <p>{Appendix 4.1}</p> <p><b>1</b> tree, tree 711 assessed in the Urban Arbor report is required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – hasn't been reassessed, simply identified for removal).</p> <p>{Appendix 4.2}</p>	
--	--	---	--	--

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

<p>Hurlstone Park</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b></p> <p>14 trees and one group, G3 comprising of 6 trees.</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 5</b></p> <p>Revision C of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 29 trees and one group, G3 comprising of 6 trees for removal (15 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 194, 196, 198, 199, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189,190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 197, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205).</p> <p>Revision C of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 3 trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 203, 204 &amp; 205.</p> <p>In total <b>17</b> trees and one group, G3 comprising of <b>6</b> trees assessed within the Urban Arbor reports are not assessed for clearing by the Plateau Arborist reports and are required for removal.</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 6 &amp; Appendix 6.1</b></p> <p><b>56</b> trees plus (<b>3</b> additional trees not assessed for removal 194,198 &amp; 199 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report).</p> <p><b>6</b> trees to be pruned. {Appendix 6}</p> <p><b>2</b> Additional trees not assessed for removal (Tree 1 &amp; 2) in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed within the Plateau Report.</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be pruned. {Appendix 6.1}</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be pruned. {Appendix 6.2}</p>	<p><b>84</b> trees</p> <p><b>8</b> trees to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)</p> <p>Total vegetation to be impacted: 496m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)</p>
-----------------------	---	--	--	---

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

<p>Campsie</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b></p> <p>0 trees identified for clearing in Appendix 7.</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 7</b></p> <p>Revision C (Superseded) of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 6 trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 523, 524, 637, 638, 639 &amp; 640.</p> <p>Trees 637, 638, 639 &amp; 640 have not been assessed for removal within the gap analysis completed by Plateau Trees.</p> <p>In total, <b>4</b> trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision C of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau tree report (637, 638, 639 &amp; 640).</p> <p>Revision D of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies <b>1</b> tree not assessed for removal in revision C; tree 611.</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 8, Appendix 8.1 &amp; Appendix 8.2</b></p> <p><b>3</b> additional trees, trees not assessed for removal 523, 524 &amp; 525 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed within the Plateau report.</p> <p>{Appendix 8}</p> <p><b>21</b> additional trees, trees not assessed for removal 515, 516, 517, 519, 615, 616, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 628, 629, 630, 631, 633, 634, 635 &amp; 636 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed within the Plateau Report.</p> <p>{Appendix 8.1}</p> <p><b>6</b> additional trees, trees not assessed for removal 614, 627 &amp; 632 in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with <b>3</b> additional trees (Tree 1-3) detailed in the Plateau Report.</p>	<p><b>35</b> trees</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)</p> <p>Total vegetation to be impacted: 1044 m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)</p>
----------------	--	---	---	--

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

			<p>{Appendix 8.2}</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be pruned.</p> <p>{Appendix 8.3}</p>	
Dulwich Hill	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b></p> <p>9 trees</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 9</b></p> <p>Revision C of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 12 trees for removal (3 additional trees not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 93, 564, 565).</p> <p>1 tree, tree 565 hasn't been assessed for removal within the gap analysis completed by Plateau Trees.</p> <p>In total, <b>10</b> trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision C of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau Arborist tree reports.</p>	<p>Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 10, Appendix 10.1 &amp; Appendix 10.2</b></p> <p><b>5</b> trees</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be relocated under IW endorsement was unable to be relocated and will be removed.</p> <p>{Appendix 10}</p> <p><b>1</b> additional tree not assessed for removal 573 (Tree A Plateau Report) in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal along with <b>1</b> additional tree (Tree B) detailed in Plateau Report.</p> <p>{Appendix 10.1}</p> <p><b>1</b> tree (additional tree assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report –</p>	<p><b>19</b> trees</p> <p>Total vegetation to be impacted: 326m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)</p>

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

			these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal). {Appendix 10.2}	
Punchbowl	Document location in this report: <b>Superseded</b> 4 trees	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 11</b> Revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report identifies 18 trees and one group, G15 comprising of 5 trees for removal (14 additional trees and one group not assessed for removal in revision A; tree 730, 731, G15, 3346, 3347, 3349, 3350, 3352, 3355, 3359, 3361, 3363, 3356, 3360, 3365).  All trees identified within revision B of the Urban Arbor arborist report have been identified for removal within the existing Plateau reports.  1 Tree (733) identified within revision B for removal is assessed within revision C for retention.	Document location in this report: <b>Appendix 12, Appendix 12.1, Appendix 12.2, Appendix 12.3 &amp; Appendix 12.4</b>  <b>2</b> trees (additional trees not assessed for removal 729 and 730 in Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal with data reflected in Urban Arbor reports) {Appendix 12}  <b>15</b> trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and assessed in the Plateau Report for removal). {Appendix 12.1}  <b>8</b> trees (additional trees assessed in the Urban Arbor	<b>36</b> trees  1 tree to be pruned (excluded from total tree count)  Total vegetation to be impacted: 1388 m2 (vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

		<p>In total, <b>3</b> trees are required to be removed detailed within Revision C of the Urban Arbor Report and not accounted for within the Plateau Arborist tree reports.</p>	<p>report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal). {Appendix 12.2}</p> <p><b>1</b> tree (additional tree assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal). {Appendix 12.3}</p> <p><b>5</b> trees as part of group G15 (additional trees assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal and detailed in Plateau Report – these have not been reassessed, simply identified for removal). {Appendix 12.4}</p> <p><b>2</b> trees (additional trees not assessed in the Urban Arbor report are required for removal</p>	
--	--	---	--	--

# Tree Impact Assessment Report

City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works  
Package 5 and 6

			<p>and assessed in the Plateau Report for removal). {Appendix 12.5}</p> <p><b>1</b> tree to be pruned. {Appendix 12.6}</p>	
	<b>Aggregated total trees and vegetation across all stations and MSB locations.</b>			<p><b>298 trees</b></p> <p><b>Total vegetation removal: ~5135 m2</b></p> <p>(vegetation includes all trees and shrubs)</p>

## 6 ALTERNATIVES TO DESIGN

Section 8 and Section 9 of each Station specific Urban Arbor Arboricultural Impact Assessment as detailed within Appendix 1,3,5,7,9 and 11 of this Report identifies why these trees and vegetation must be removed. This is further supported by the main body of text for each Plateau Trees report.

The majority of tree removal for the Project sites predominately relates to the designed locations for the Metro Service Buildings with minor amounts relating to general station wide service relocations and or installations. These design components are integral to the functionality of the new Sydney Metro line and have been subject to evaluation and assessment by others (Sydney Metro design contract).

Due to limited space within the project boundary, existing services and the access track, it is not feasible or reasonable to move these design components to accommodate the existing trees and vegetation.

In accordance with the Sydney Metro Sydenham to Bankstown Tree Management Strategy tree and vegetation removal has been limited through detailed design and construction planning.

Avoidance of impacts to trees and vegetation on the project during the detailed design phase has been undertaken based on the following hierarchy;

1. Avoid impacts to tree, ensuring design and construction falls outside the tree protection zone
2. Impacts within the tree protection zone, but no trimming or removal
3. Trimming of trees with visual or amenity value (including privacy screening)
4. Removal of trees with visual or amenity value (including privacy screening)
5. Trimming of trees with ecological value (habitat, threatened vegetation communities, threatened flora species)
6. Removal of trees with ecological value (habitat, threatened vegetation communities, threatened flora species)

It is noted that a number of trees within the corridor and at access gates will be trimmed to accommodate the design components and construction requirements. Where trenching may impact trees, tree sensitive service installation methods will be reviewed to determine if alternative methods of service installation (such as non-destructive digging trench excavation of underbores) are practicable and feasible to undertake. Further investigation of these methods will be undertaken for trees located adjacent to proposed services buildings locations. Some tree roots may be removed in consultation with an Arborist as required.

### 6.1 Considerations and restrictions

It is noted that the considerations, restrictions and design optioneering for the total impact of trees per station Project site has been reviewed and implemented by others. Trees are all generally within the existing stations precinct as assessed in the EIS and SPIR and detailed in **Figure 7** and **Figure 9** of this report and or within the adjacent corridor networks as assessed in the EIS and detailed in **Figure 8** of this report. There is no departure from the total trees assessed (by tree count) and cumulative impacts as presented in this report in comparison to the EIS; GHD report: *Sydney Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017* and the total impact assessed in SPIR Appendix B, demonstrating compliance to the CSSI 8256.

#### 6.1.1 Hurlstone Park Station

Two trees as assessed in the Urban Arbor report and Plateau reports at Hurlstone Park is not within the Project boundary or the rail corridor. The trees are identified as tree 198 & 199 and must be removed to accommodate the new MSB permanent access road. The design optioneering to realign this access road to retain the trees is understood to have been

considered and deemed unachievable during the detailed design stage, hence the unavoidable need for removal. The trees have been identified for removal in accordance with the Stage 3 Demolition Plans for Hurlstone Park: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-PKG-131000. As the trees sit within CCBC owned land, approval was sought and obtained from the CCBC on the 20<sup>th</sup> May 2021 for the removal of the two trees, see Appendix 6.1 of this document.

## 6.1.2 Wiley Park Station

Additionally, three trees have been identified in the Wiley Park Plateau reports (Tree 2-4) for removal outside of the Project boundary and rail corridor. These trees were not assessed in the Urban Arbor reports provided by Sydney Metro design contract, however, have been identified for removal in the Stage 3 Demolition Plans for Wiley Park: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231703 & SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704. As the trees sit within CCBC owned land, approval was sought and obtained from the CCBC on the 15<sup>th</sup> May 2021 for the removal of the three trees, see Appendix 4.2 of this document.

## 6.1.3 Dulwich Hill Station

Seven trees at Dulwich Hill are additionally located outside of the rail corridor, five of which are also outside the Project boundary. These trees were not assessed in the Urban Arbor reports provided by Sydney Metro design contract, however, have been identified for removal in the landscape design package Stage 3 Dulwich Hill Station Landscape Drawing Package SMCSWSWM-MTM-WDH-LA-PKG-121000. The design optioneering to retain these trees is understood to of been considered and deemed unachievable during the detailed design stage, hence the unavoidable need for removal. To capture this omission the two Plateau reports for Dulwich Hill: *Downer Group - Southwest Metro Package - additional tree removals Dulwich Hill Station* has identified these six trees (Appendix 10 & 10.1). As the trees sit within Inner West owned land, approval was sought and obtained from the Inner West Council on the 28<sup>th</sup> May 2021 & 15<sup>th</sup> of June 2021 for the removal of all trees except tree 2 (Appendix 10), see Appendix 10.3 of this document. Further council approval will be required prior to any impact to Tree 2. As the trees were assessed as part of the “stations precinct” in GHD’s report: Sydney Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017 and noted in **Figure 7** of this document, they are consistent with the EIS in terms of assessed impacts. The impact to these trees would also maintain consistency with the total number as assessed in the subsequent SPIR “estimated number of trees to be removed per station” as detailed in **Figure 9**.

## 6.1.4 Belmore Station

Moreover, Belmore has identified a number of trees which are required for removal which all sit within CCBC owned and managed land. This consists of seven trees, five of which are the five trees identified in the Urban Arbor in Appendix 1. Two additional trees are identified in the Plateau arborist report in Appendix 2.1. Whilst they are in the Project boundary and consistent with the CSSI8256, approval from CCBC would be required prior to any impact. Approval from CCBC was obtained on the 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2021 for the removal of the five trees identified in the Urban Arbor report, see Appendix 2.1 of this document. In regard to the remaining trees residing within CCBC owned land, further council approvals and all other authority approvals shall be sought prior to any impact to the trees.

In addition, one tree is required to be pruned at Belmore. The tree requiring pruning is identified in the Plateau Report in Appendix 2 of this document and identified as Tree 14 (T14).

T14 is situated directly outside the existing Project boundary (three meters from the Project boundary). Whilst it is outside of the Project boundary it is within the “station precinct” consistent with the tree count and those assessed as part of the station precinct in the GHD report Sydney

Metro: Sydenham to Bankstown tree count dated 21 August 2017 and noted in Figure 7 of this document.

The pruning of the limb of T14 would not impact or contribute to the total tree loss count for Belmore as identified in the EIS. T14 is consistent with the EIS in terms of assessed impacts against CSSI8256. As T14 sits within CCBC owned and managed land, approval from CCBC would be required prior to any pruning. Approval was obtained from CCBC on the 23<sup>rd</sup> April 2021, see Appendix 2.1 of this document.

The requirement of the pruning is to provide sufficient clearance for heavy goods vehicles to safely access the site through the pre-existing Sydney Trains rail corridor access gate on Redman Parade at the entrance of Metro Service Building. Currently the limb identified for pruning sits at two meters in height from ground level and crosses the access gate. The required clearance to facilitate the safe access and egress into the MSB for oversized machinery (cranes, frannas etc) is 3.2 meters. An alternative option has been explored to gain access to the site for oversized vehicles however this option is only via a small access gate in the corner of the Redman Parade commuter car park. This option would require the ongoing closure of the car park and the access gate is directly adjacent to a sensitive receiver by way of the Australian Foundation for Disability.

This potential alternative option is not considered reasonable or feasible based on the significant disturbance through lack of amenity of the car park and increased noise impacts to the Australian Foundation for Disability. The option to maintain access through the already established Sydney trains rail corridor is considered the least impactful method of safe access and egress into the site for oversized vehicles.

Tree 14 is a Eucalyptus Robusta (Swamp Mahogany) the identified pruning involves the removal of one first order branch at 2m height. The branch is approximately 300mm in diameter and constitutes 30% of the total canopy volume of the tree. The removal of the branch is not considered to significantly affect local amenity or have any increase impact to visual impact to the rail corridor. The pruning of the limb identified as T14 would not have any impact on any fauna as it does not provide any existing habitat or foraging opportunities.

T14 is situated outside of the Belmore SHR curtilage posing no impacts from a heritage perspective and further impacts such as waste, water, noise, air quality, land contamination, socio-economic impacts are considered inconsequential.

Further to the original scope of pruning required at Belmore Station, an additional five trees requiring pruning have been identified in the Plateau Report in Appendix 21 of this document and identified as Tree 4, 5, 6, 7 & 8.

All branches assessed for pruning in Appendix 2.1 will be pruned in accordance with Australian Standard AS 4373-2007, the branches are 150 mm or less in diameter. As such, pruning works to be conducted by Downer EDI & its associated sub-contractors are exempt from the Bankstown & Canterbury Council Tree Management Orders, under exemption 2.4 (g), (Bankstown Development Control Plan 2015–Part B11 5 March 2015 (Amended December 2019)) and B3.4 (g), (Tree Management Order – Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012).

## 6.1.5 Campsie Station

To date no clearing of trees is required outside of the City and Southwest Metro Station Upgrade Works Package 5 and 6 Project Boundary. As such, no additional consideration or restrictions apply for clearing activities at Campsie Station, as all trees identified for clearing are within the Project boundary and accounted for in the original SSI & EIS.

## 6.1.6 Punchbowl Station

Thirteen additional trees have been identified in the Punchbowl Plateau report (Appendix 12.2 & 12.4) that require removal outside of the Project boundary and rail corridor. These trees were not assessed in the Urban Arbor reports provided by the Sydney Metro design contract,

however, have been identified for removal in the Approved for Construction (AFC) Civil Engineering Plans for Punchbowl: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WPS-CE-DWG-4931560. As the trees reside within CCBC owned land, further council approvals and all other authority approvals shall be sought prior to any impact to the trees.

## 7 MITIGATION MEASURES

Downer and Sydney Metro design contract will implement a number of measures to ensure the design development and construction processes ensure the correct vegetation and trees are removed and to mitigate the risk of damage to trees and vegetation that will remain. These mitigation measures include;

- Undertake all Protection Measures as identified within the appendices of this report (protection measures as stated in Urban Arbor reports and Plateau reports specific to each Project site and detailed in the appendices of this report)
- The project has / will be designed to minimise impacts to trees where possible. This will include a review of design impacts and construction impacts on trees.
- Relevant Councils and the DPIE will be consulted in regard to replacement tree planting locations. Relevant Councils will be consulted in regard to appropriate sizes for replacement trees.
- Downer's Vegetation Disturbance Permit will be implemented in accordance with the Downer EMS and CEMP.
- All existing trees to be retained within the site area must be protected in accordance with Australian Standard AS 4970 'Tree protection in development sites' to avoid and minimise impacts
- All trees to be removed or trimmed will be appropriately demarcated
- Qualified and experienced tree loppers will be engaged to removed and trim trees
- Where works will occur in the vicinity of trees that are to remain intact, demarcation or barriers will be put in place around the tree at the extent of the structural root zone
- Access tracks will be clearly delineated and defined within the Environmental Control Maps
- Staff and workers to be educated on vegetation trimming and removal requirements
- A copy of the Tree Report must be submitted to the Secretary for information before the removal, damage and/or pruning of any trees, including those affected by the site establishment works.
- All recommendations of the Tree Report must be implemented by the Proponent, unless otherwise agreed by the Secretary.
- Downer will consult with the relevant Council in regard to the timing of removal of trees on council land, as required. Downer shall implement any conditions of approval as set out by the council as part of any removal or pruning of trees on council land.
- Downer will consult with the relevant landowner's in regard to the trimming of branches that overhang into the rail corridor.
- Detailed design and construction planning would avoid direct impacts to vegetation mapped as threatened ecological communities or native plant community types, specifically Downy Wattle Turpentine - Grey Ironbark open forest on shale, Degraded Turpentine - Grey Ironbark open forest on shale and Broad-leaved Ironbark – Grey Box in accordance with **REMM B1**. There is no impact anticipated for the duration of the Project.
- Pre-clearing surveys and inspections for endangered and threatened flora and fauna species would be undertaken by qualified ecologists prior to any clearing occurring in accordance with **REMM B2**.
- Impacts to Downy Wattle Turpentine - Grey Ironbark open forest on shale, Degraded Turpentine - Grey Ironbark open forest on shale and Broad-leaved Ironbark – Grey Box would be avoided. The locations of these species and communities would be marked on plans, fenced on site, and avoided in accordance with **REMM B4**.

- Equipment storage and stockpiling would be restricted to identified compound sites and already cleared land in accordance with **REMM B5**.
- A trained ecologist would be present during the clearing of native vegetation or removal of potential fauna habitat to avoid impacts on resident fauna and to salvage habitat resources as far as is practicable in accordance with **REMM B6**.

In addition, Downer will maintain a Tree and Vegetation Removal Register. The register will track which tree have been removed or trimmed (based on the number within the tree report) and the area of vegetation cleared as part of the works. The Downer Vegetation Disturbance Permit will prompt the Environmental Manager (or delegate) to record these factors during the permit authorisation site inspection.

This report will be submitted to the Secretary for information prior to the removal, damage and/or pruning of any trees.

## **APPENDIX 1 – BELMORE AIA (URBAN ARBOR)**

---



# Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report

---

**Site location:**  
South West Metro  
Belmore Station  
Belmore NSW

---

**Prepared for:**  
Metron T2M

---

**Prepared by:** Jack Williams and  
Bryce Claassens  
Urban Arbor Pty Ltd  
**Date:** 23 December 2020  
**Ref:** 201223-SWMBS-AIA  
**Rev:** B

---

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT.....	3
3. LIMITATIONS.....	4
4. METHODOLOGY.....	5
5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION.....	6
6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES.....	6
7. OBSERVATIONS.....	8
8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS.....	9
9. CONCLUSIONS.....	16
10. RECOMMENDATIONS.....	20
11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.....	21
12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION.....	30
13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES.....	31
14. LIST OF APPENDICES.....	31

**Document Number:**

**SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-REP-211000**

**Revision: B**

**Status: For Approval**

## COPYRIGHT

**©Urban Arbor Pty Ltd 2020**

The use of any or all sections of this report in any documentation relating to the site is permissible so long as the copyright is noted at the completion of all sections.

Any other use of this report, or any part thereof for any other purpose or in documentation for any other site is strictly prohibited. No part of this report may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or updated in any form or by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise) without written permission of Urban Arbor Pty Ltd.

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 Urban Arbor have been instructed by Metron T2M to provide an Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report for trees located within the site and adjoining sites in relation to a proposed development.
- 1.2 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
- 1.3 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
  - A) Belmore Landscape Drawings, Metron T2M, Rev E, Including Sheet No: 4, 6 and 7, 9 October 2020.
  - B) Civil Engineering Package No. 213, Metron T2M, Rev D, 111 Pages in total, 29 May 2020.
  - C) Belmore Station Service Building, Metron T2M, Rev C, 3 November 2020.
- 1.4 The trees were inspected on 16 December 2019 and 17 December 2020. Access was available to the subject site and the adjoining public areas only. All tree data contained in this report was collected during these site inspections.

## **2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT**

- 2.1 This report has been undertaken to meet the following objectives.
  - 2.1.1 Conduct a visual assessment of all significant trees located within 10 metres of development works from ground level. For the purpose of this report, a significant tree is a tree with a height equal to or greater than 5 metres.
  - 2.1.2 Determine the trees estimated contribution years and remaining, useful life expectancy and award the trees a retention value.
  - 2.1.3 Provide an assessment of the potential impact the proposed development is likely to cause to the condition of the subject trees in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
  - 2.1.4 Specify tree protection measures for trees to be retained in accordance with AS4970-2009.

### 3. LIMITATIONS

- 3.1 The observations and recommendations are based on the site inspections identified in the introduction (section 1) and the access available at the time of inspection. Findings of this report are based on the observations and site conditions at the time inspection.
- 3.2 All of the observations were carried out from ground level and none of the surrounding surfaces were lifted or removed during the inspection. No tests were carried out to the subject trees or surrounding area during the inspection.
- 3.3 Root decay can sometimes be present with no visual indication above ground. It is also impossible to know the extent of any root damage caused by mechanical damage such as underground root cutting during the installation of services without undertaking detailed root investigation. Any form of tree failure due to these activities is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- 3.4 The report reflects the subject tree(s) as found on the day of inspection. Any changes to the growing environment of the subject tree, or tree management works beyond those recommended in this report may alter the findings of the report. There is no warranty, expressed or implied, that problems or deficiencies relating to the subject tree, or subject site may not arise in the future.
- 3.5 Tree identification is based on accessible visual characteristics at the time of inspection. As key identifying features are not always available the accuracy of identification is not guaranteed. Where tree species is unknown, it is indicated with an *spp.*
- 3.6 All diagrams, plans and photographs included in this report are visual aids only, and are not to scale unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.7 Urban Arbor neither guarantees, nor is it responsible for, the accuracy of information provided by others that is contained within this report.
- 3.8 While an assessment of the subject trees estimated useful life expectancy is included in this report, no specific tree risk assessment has been undertaken for any of trees at the site.
- 3.9 The ultimate safety of any tree cannot be categorically guaranteed. Even trees apparently free of defects can collapse or partially collapse in extreme weather conditions. Trees are dynamic, biological entities subject to changes in their environment, the presence of pathogens and the effects of ageing. These factors reinforce the need for regular inspections. It is generally accepted that hazards can only be identified from distinct defects or from other failure-prone characteristics of a tree or its locality.
- 3.10 Alteration of this report invalidates the entire report.

## 4. METHODOLOGY

- 4.1 The following information was collected during the assessment of the subject tree(s).
- 4.1.1 Tree common name
  - 4.1.2 Tree botanical name
  - 4.1.3 Tree age class
  - 4.1.4 DBH (Trunk/Stem diameter at breast height/1.4m above ground level) - millimetres.
  - 4.1.5 Estimated height - metres
  - 4.1.6 Estimated crown spread (diameter of crown) - metres
  - 4.1.7 Health
  - 4.1.8 Structural condition
  - 4.1.9 Amenity value
  - 4.1.10 Estimated remaining contribution years (SULE)<sup>1</sup>
  - 4.1.11 Retention value (Tree AZ)<sup>2</sup>
  - 4.1.12 Notes/comments
- 4.2 An assessment of the trees condition was made using the visual tree assessment (VTA) model (Mattheck & Breloer, 1994).<sup>3</sup>
- 4.3 Tree diameter was measured using a DBH tape or in some cases estimated. Tree height and tree canopy spread was measured with a clinometer or in some cases estimated. All other measurements were estimations unless otherwise stated. The other tools used during the assessment were a nylon mallet, compass, camera and a steel probe.
- 4.4 All information was imported into our computerised geographical information system (GIS) PT-mapper pro. This software was used to measure/calculate all encroachment estimates included in this report.
- 4.5 All DBH measurements, tree protection zones, and structural root zones were calculated in accordance with methods set out in AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) <sup>4</sup> and in some cases estimated. See appendices for information.
- 4.6 Details of how the observations in this report have been assessed are listed in the appendices.

---

<sup>1</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *SULE: Its use and status into the New Millennium*, TreeAZ/03/2001, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.

<sup>2</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.04-ANZ*, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.

<sup>3</sup> Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).

<sup>4</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009).

## 5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

- 5.1 The site is located in the suburb of Belmore, New South Wales, which is located in the Canterbury Bankstown Local Government Area (LGA). The trees are subject to protection under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2012<sup>5</sup> and Development Control Plan (DCP) 2012.<sup>6</sup> The site is identified as a heritage item (I11 and I29) in the LEP heritage maps.<sup>7</sup>

## 6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES

- 6.1 **Tree protection zone (TPZ):** The TPZ is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites and is an area required to maintain the viability of trees during development. It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significantly further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified in AS4970-2009 to be the area where root loss or disturbance will generally impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The TPZ also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). The TPZ is calculated by multiplying the DBH by twelve, with the exception of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns, the TPZ of which have been calculated at one metre outside the crown projection. Additional information about the TPZ is included in Appendix 3.
- 6.2 **Structural Root Zone (SRZ):** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always needs to be maintained to preserve a viable tree. The SRZ is calculated using the following formula;  $(DAB \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$ . There are several factors that can vary the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally, work within the SRZ should be avoided. Soil level changes should also generally be avoided inside the SRZ of trees to be retained. Palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns do not have an SRZ. See the appendices for more information about the SRZ.

<sup>5</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, <https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>6</sup> Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>7</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan Heritage Map - Sheet HER\_004, [https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550\\_COM\\_HER\\_004\\_010\\_20121105.pdf](https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550_COM_HER_004_010_20121105.pdf), 23 December 2020.

**6.3 Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.

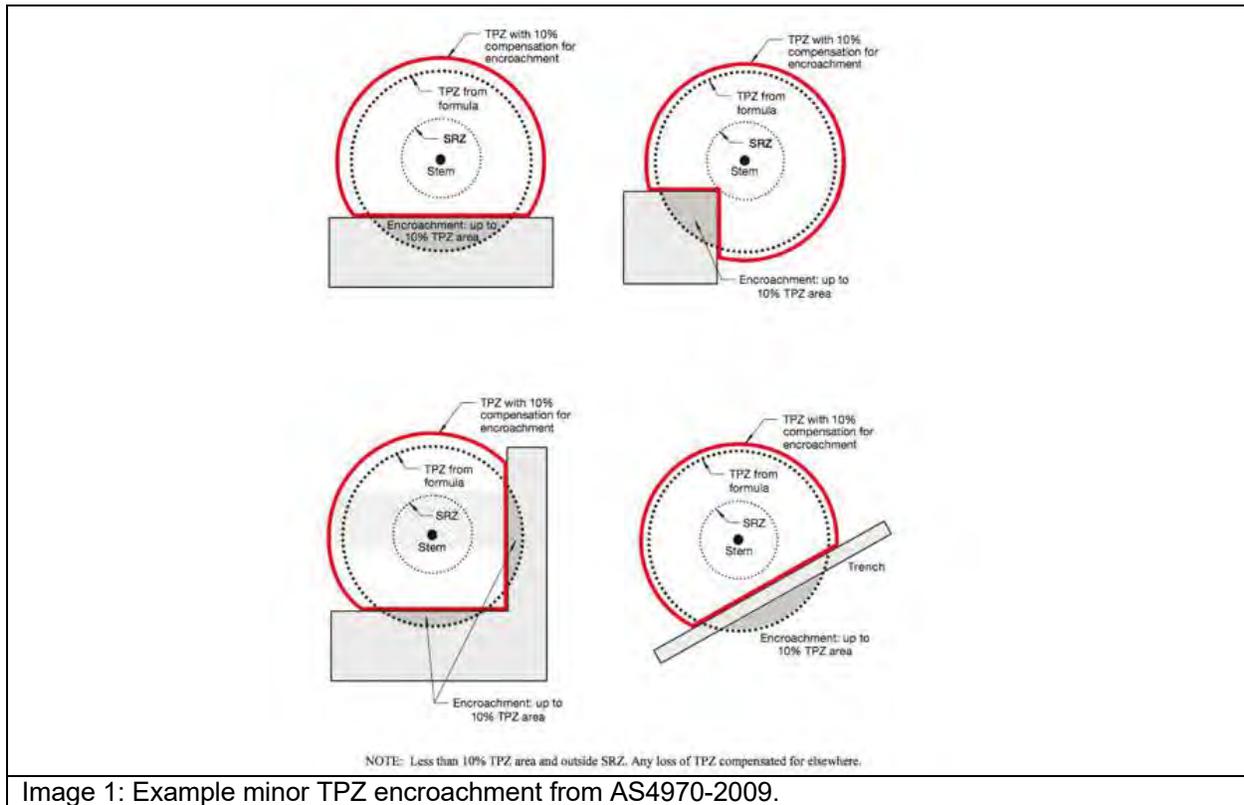


Image 1: Example minor TPZ encroachment from AS4970-2009.

**6.4 Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted. Root investigations may be required to identify roots that will be impacted during major TPZ encroachment (see Appendix 3 for more information in relation to root investigations).

## 7. OBSERVATIONS

- 7.1 **Tree information:** Details of each individual tree assessed, including the observations taken during the site inspection can be found in the tree inspection schedule in Appendix 2, where the indicative tree protection zone (TPZ) for the subject trees has been calculated. The TPZ and SRZ should be measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. The subject trees have been awarded a retention value based on the observations during the site inspection. The system used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The Tree AZ categories sheet (Barrell Tree Consultancy) has been included in the appendices to assist with understanding the retention values. The retention value that has been allocated to the subject trees in this report is not definitive and should only be used as a guideline. This information has been summarised below.
- 7.2 **Site Plan:** Three site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
- Appendix 1A: Proposed Plan North
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Plan South
  - Appendix 1C: Proposed Service Building

## 8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

8.1 Table 1: In the table below, the impact of the proposed development has been assessed for all trees included in the report. The assessed TPZ encroachments include proposed structures and hard landscaping only. All soft landscaping should be completed in accordance with section 11.10.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
646	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	A1	3.3	34.2	2.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
647	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Z1	2.9	26.4	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
648	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	A1	3.8	45.4	2.2	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
649	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	A1	3.4	36.3	2.2	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
650	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.7	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
651	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
652	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
653	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.8	24.6	1.9	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
654	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.3	16.6	1.7	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
655	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	A1	6.0	113.1	2.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
656	<i>Brachychiton acerifolius</i>	A1	3.8	45.4	2.1	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
657	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.9	26.4	2.1	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
658	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Z4	10.9	373.3	3.0	Footprint	The tree has been marked for removal in the received plans. The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
659	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.7	Footprint	The tree has been marked for removal in the received plans. The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
660	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The tree has been marked for removal in the received plans. The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
661	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.7	Minor	The proposed hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 4% (0.5m <sup>2</sup> ) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a minor and acceptable TPZ encroachment and the proposed hard surfacing will not significantly impact the condition of the tree.	Retain and protect
662	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	2.4	18.1	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
663	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed hard surface pathway.	Remove
664	<i>Eucalyptus spp</i>	A1	10.4	339.8	3.3	Major	The proposed hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 27% (92.2m <sup>2</sup> ) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed hard surfacing must be constructed on or above existing grades and in accordance with section 9.2.1 of this report.	Retain and protect*
665	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
666	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z3	3.4	36.3	2.0	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
667	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Z4	3.9	47.8	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed kiss and ride shelter.	Remove
668	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	A1	6.2	120.8	2.6	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 42% (51.0m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
669	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A2	9.4	277.6	3.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
670	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	A1	3.6	40.7	2.3	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 37% (15.0m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
671	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	5.0	78.5	2.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
672	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	8.3	216.4	3.0	Minor	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 4% (7.9m <sup>2</sup> ) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a minor and acceptable TPZ encroachment and the proposed works will not significantly impact the condition of the tree.	Retain and protect
673	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i>	A1	3.0	28.3	2.0	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 47% (13.2m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
674	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	9.6	289.5	3.0	Major	The proposed palisade fencing will encroach into the TPZ by 49% (142.6m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
2260	Unknown spp	Z9	3.8	46.4	2.3	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
2261	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Major	The tree is located outside the site boundary. The proposed safety rail fence will encroach into the TPZ by 19% (3.4m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
2262	Unknown spp	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
2263	<i>Melaleuca styphelioides</i>	A1	5.6	99.9	2.5	Major	The tree is located outside the site boundary. The proposed safety rail fence and hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 34% (33.8m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and hard surfacing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
2264	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	3.1	30.8	2.0	Major	The tree is located outside the site boundary. The proposed safety rail fence and hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by 23% (7m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and hard surfacing must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
2265	Melaleuca quinquenervia	A1	10.3	268.2	3.1	Minor	The proposed safety rail fencing and hard surfacing will encroach into the TPZ by less than 10% and not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a minor and acceptable TPZ encroachment and the proposed works will not significantly impact the condition of the tree.	Retain and protect
2266	Eucalyptus botryoides	A1	6.0	113.1	2.6	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
2267	Afrocarpus falcatus	A1	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building access area.	Remove
2268	Morus nigra	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building access area.	Remove
2269	Eucalyptus robusta	A1	7.2	162.9	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building access area.	Remove
2270	Eucalyptus spp	Z1	2.0	12.6	2.0	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
3316	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Z1	3.0	28.3	1.8	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 30% (8.5m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3317	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 20% (3.6m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect
3318	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	4.8	72.4	2.5	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 36% (26.1m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. No canopy pruning will be required.	Retain and protect
3319	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 19% (3.4m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3320	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Z1	3.0	28.3	1.8	Major	Located within the community centre. The proposed fencing, retaining wall and service building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 26% (7.3m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, however, there is an existing retaining wall located along the boundary. The existing retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into corridor. Therefore the proposed works will not significantly impact the tree. Canopy reduction pruning may be required to install the new fence. The pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the overall live foliage area of the tree and will not significantly impact the tree.	Retain and protect

#### Notes

**TPZ Encroachment Percentage:** TPZ encroachment percentages are based on new structures and hard surfaces only. New soft landscaping, such as turf or amenity planting areas have not been included in the calculation for TPZ encroachment.

**Retain and protect\*:** The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to reduce the impact to the tree.

## 9. CONCLUSIONS

9.1 **Table 2:** Summary of the impact to trees during the development;

Impact	Reason	Category A	Category Z	Total
		A	Z	
Trees to be removed	Building construction, new surfacing and/or proximity, or trees in poor condition.	2267, 2269 (Two trees)	658, 659, 660, 663, 667, 2268 (Six trees)	<b>8 trees</b>
Trees subject to TPZ encroachment greater than 10% requiring tree sensitive design and construction to be retained	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	664, 668, 670, 673, 674, 2263, 2264 (Seven trees)	2261 (One tree)	<b>8 trees</b>
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment of 10% or less	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	646, 648, 649, 655, 656, 669, 671, 672, 2265, 2266, 3318 (Eleven trees)	647, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 657, 661, 662, 665, 666, 2260, 2262, 2270, 3316, 3317, 3319, 3320 (Eighteen trees)	<b>29 trees</b>

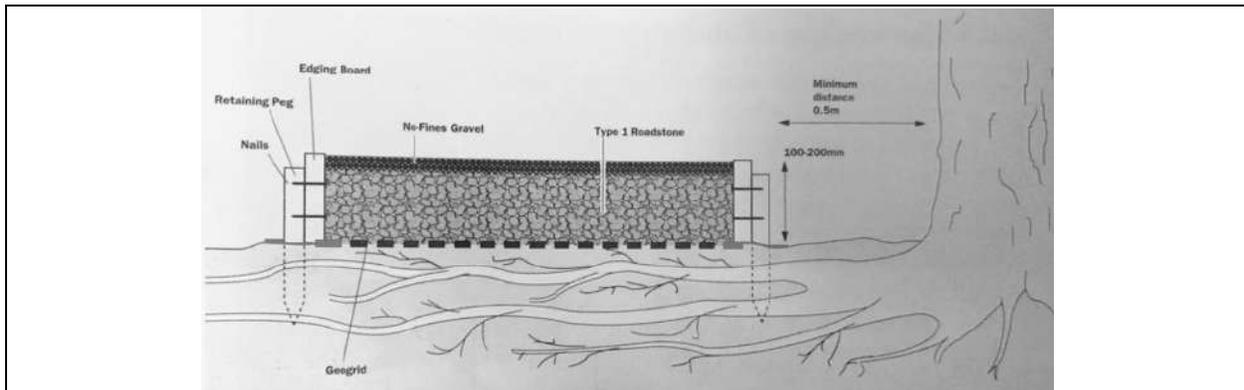
**9.2 Construction Design/Specification Requirements:** The proposed construction will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ of seven trees, including tree 664, 668, 670, 673, 674, 2261, 2263 and 2264. To ensure the trees are not adversely impacted by the construction, it must be demonstrated the following design and construction specifications can be implemented within the TPZ of the trees. If the construction cannot be completed in accordance with these specifications, the trees may not be viable for retention.

**9.2.1 Hard Surfacing:** Areas of the proposed hard surfacing will be replacing the existing hard surfacing. To ensure that tree root systems are not significantly impacted, the proposed hard surfacing must be constructed on or above the existing sub base of the existing hard surfacing. Where the proposed hard surfacing is located outside the footprint of the existing hard surfacing, it should be constructed above existing soil grades. Compaction of lowest sub base materials must be minimised, as this can cause soil compaction and impact the health of trees. The diagram below (Image A) gives an example of a no-dig method for constructing hard surfacing close to trees, retaining pegs avoiding significant roots.

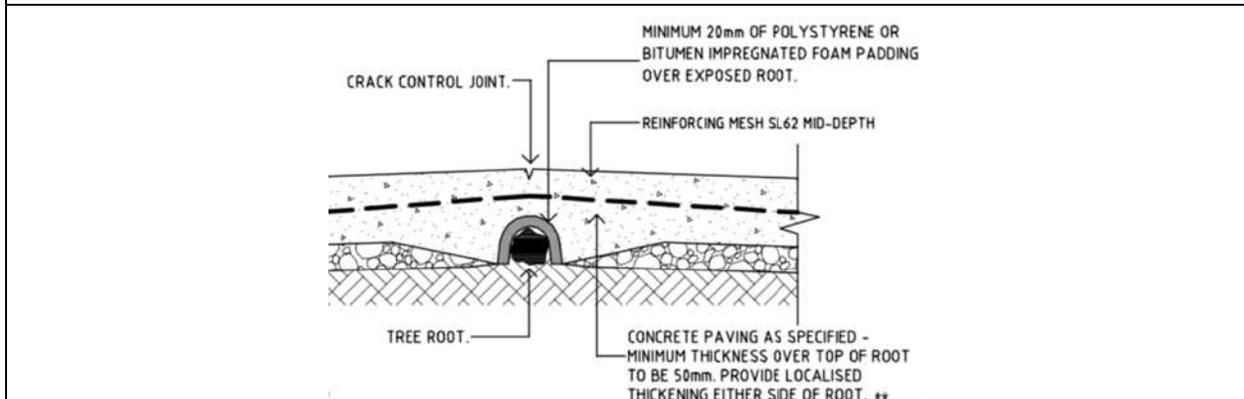
If excavations are essential, they must not exceed 100mm below the existing grades. The excavations should be supervised by a project Arborist with a minimum AQF level 5 qualification. All excavations for the hard surfacing should be carried out manually to avoid impacting retained tree roots. All tree roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be retained, unless the project arborist has assessed and advised that the pruning/severing of the root will not impact the condition or stability of the tree. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device.

Where tree roots greater than 40mm are encountered that must be retained, the hard surfacing should be elevated over the individual tree root to allow for its retention. Examples of methods that can be used to bridge individual tree roots have been included below (Image B and C). Using pier and beam bridges as per image C is the recommended/preferred method, as it will allow for future growth of the tree roots, reducing future damage to the pavement from the roots.

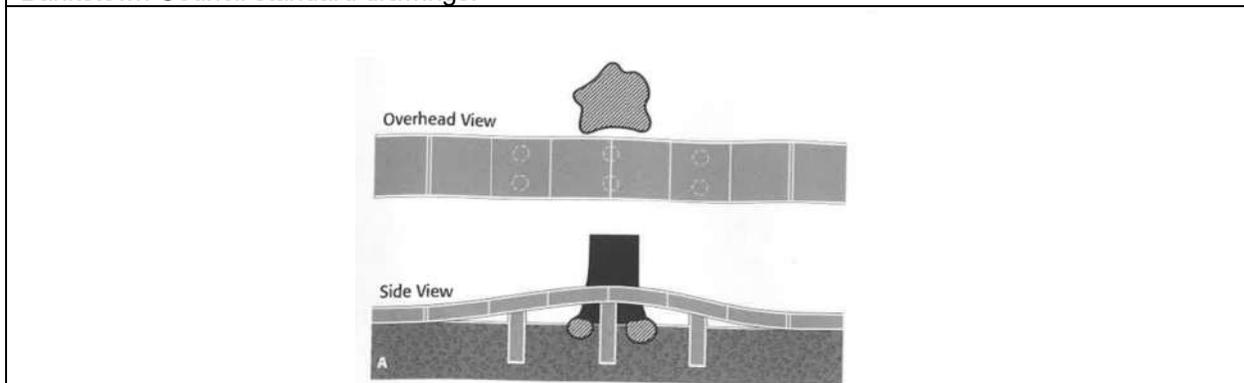
**9.2.2 Fencing:** The proposed fencing will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.



**Image A:** An image from 'Tree Roots in the Built Environment'<sup>8</sup>, showing how to construct hard surfacing above a trees root system without excavation. Type 1 Roadstones are an example of blue metal or crushed sandstone.



**Image B:** Example method for bridging concrete footpaths over tree roots provided in the Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawings.<sup>9</sup>



**Image C:** Example method from Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Roberts, J., Jackson, N., & Smith, M., *Tree Roots in the Built Environment*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2006). Page 305 & 306.

<sup>9</sup> Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawing S-209 Existing street tree treatments, <https://www.cbccity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/council-standard-drawings>, accessed 3 October 2019.

<sup>10</sup> Costello, L. R., & Jones, K. S., *Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies*, Western Chapter of the International Society of Arboriculture, 31883 Success Valley Drive, Porterville, CA (2003), page 27.

### 9.3 Photographs



**Image 1:** Looking West towards tree 664 and 667. The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to ensure tree 664 is not significantly impacted by the proposed works. Tree 667 is in poor health/advanced stages of decline and is recommended for removal due to its current condition and impacts from the proposed development.



**Image 2:** Looking towards tree 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319 and 3320, showing the existing boundary retaining wall. The existing boundary retaining wall appears to be restricting root growth into the corridor, therefore, the proposed works within the corridor will not impact the trees. Minor canopy pruning may be required for tree 3316, 3317, 3319 and 3320. The proposed canopy pruning will result in the removal of less than 10% of the live foliage area of the trees and will not significantly impact the trees.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

## 10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 This report assesses the impact of a proposed development at the subject site to forty-five (45) trees located within the site and adjoining sites, in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- 10.2 Site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plan provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
- Appendix 1A: Proposed Plan North
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Plan South
  - Appendix 1C: Proposed Service Building
- 10.3 Eight (8) trees have been recommended for removal within this report, including tree 658, 659, 660, 663, 667, 2267, 2268 and 2269. Tree 2267 and 2269 are higher value category A retention value trees. Tree 658, 659, 660, 663, 667 and 2268 are lower value category Z retention value trees that are generally should not be a constraint to development works.
- 10.4 Eight (8) trees have been recommended to be retained that will be subject to TPZ encroachments greater than 10%, including tree 664, 668, 670, 673, 674, 2261, 2263 and 2264. To reduce the impact to the trees, the proposed construction within the TPZ of the trees must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.
- 10.5 The remaining twenty-nine (29) trees will be subject to minor and acceptable TPZ encroachments of 10% or less and can be retained in a viable condition, including tree 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 661, 662, 665, 666, 669, 671, 672, 2260, 2262, 2265, 2266, 2270, 3316, 3317, 3318, 3319 and 3320.
- 10.6 All trees to be retained must be protected for the duration of development, (including demolition and landscaping, in accordance with AS4970-2009). See section 11 for more information.
- 10.7 See section 11.10 for general landscape guidance when working within the TPZ of trees to be retained.
- 10.8 Where possible underground services must be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed in accordance with section 11.11.
- 10.9 This report does not provide approval for tree removal or pruning works. All recommendations in this report are subject to approval by the relevant authorities and/or tree owners. This report should be submitted as supporting evidence with any tree removal/pruning or development application.

## 11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1 **Use of this report:** All contractors must be made aware of the tree protection requirements prior to commencing works at the site. This report and a copy of the site plan (Appendix 1) drawings must also be made available to any contractor prior to works commencing and during any on site operations.
- 11.2 **Project Arborist:** Prior to any works commencing at the site a project Arborist should be appointed. The project Arborist should be qualified to a minimum AQF level 5 and/or equivalent qualifications and experience, and should assist with any development issues relating to trees that may arise. If at any time it is not feasible to carryout works in accordance with this, an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist.
- 11.3 **Tree work:** All tree work must be carried out by a qualified and experienced Arborist with a minimum of AQF level 2 in arboriculture, in accordance with NSW Work Cover Code of Practice for the Amenity Tree Industry (1998) and AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- 11.4 **Initial site meeting/on-going regular inspections:** The project Arborist is to hold a pre-construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to tree protection that may arise. In accordance with AS4970-2009, the project Arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with this document throughout the development process. Site inspections are recommended on a one-month frequency.
- 11.5 **Site Specific Tree Protection Recommendations:** The table below provides recommendations for each tree, including site specific tree protection requirements. All trees to be retained must be protected in accordance with general requirements of AS4970-2009 for the duration of the development, details of which are discussed in further details in this section of the report.

Tree ID	Tree Species	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Recommendations
646	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	3.3	2.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 646, 647, 648, 649, 650 and 651. The fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the trees. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
647	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	2.9	1.8	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
648	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	3.8	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
649	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	3.4	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

650	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	2.0	1.7	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
651	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 646.
652	<i>Tristaniopsis laurina</i>	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
653	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.8	1.9	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 653 and 654. The fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the trees. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
654	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.3	1.7	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 653.
655	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	6.0	2.6	Retain. Set back from the proposed works. The existing fence will be sufficient for tree protection.
656	<i>Brachychiton acerifolius</i>	3.8	2.1	Retain. Set back from the proposed works. The existing fence will be sufficient for tree protection.
657	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.9	2.1	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter within the site. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
658	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	10.9	3.0	Remove.
659	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	2.2	1.7	Remove.
660	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	2.0	1.6	Remove.
661	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	2.0	1.7	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 661 and 662. The fencing is to run along the edge of the proposed hard surfacing and is run along the TPZ perimeter of the trees. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
662	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	2.4	1.8	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 661.
663	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	2.2	1.8	Remove.

664	<i>Eucalyptus spp</i>	10.4	3.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 664, 665 and 666. The fencing is to run along the edge of the proposed hard surfacing and existing hard surfacing and is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
665	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'</i>	2.0	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 664.
666	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'</i>	3.4	2.0	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 664.
667	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia 'Frisia'</i>	3.9	2.3	Remove.
668	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	6.2	2.6	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
669	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	9.4	3.3	Retain. Set back from works. No tree protection required.
670	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	3.6	2.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to run along the edge of the existing hard surfacing and is to encompass the garden bed area adjacent to the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
671	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	5.0	2.3	Retain. Set back from works. No tree protection required.
672	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	8.3	3.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the drip line of the tree. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
673	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i>	3.0	2.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 673 and 674. The fencing is to act as trunk protection during the installation of the palisade fencing. TPZ signage is required on the fencing and mulch is required within the fenced area. The fencing can only be moved upon the approval of the project arborist.
674	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	9.6	3.0	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 673.
2260	<i>Unknown spp</i>	3.8	2.3	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 2260, 2261 and 2262. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
2261	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	2.4	1.7	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2260.

Site Address: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

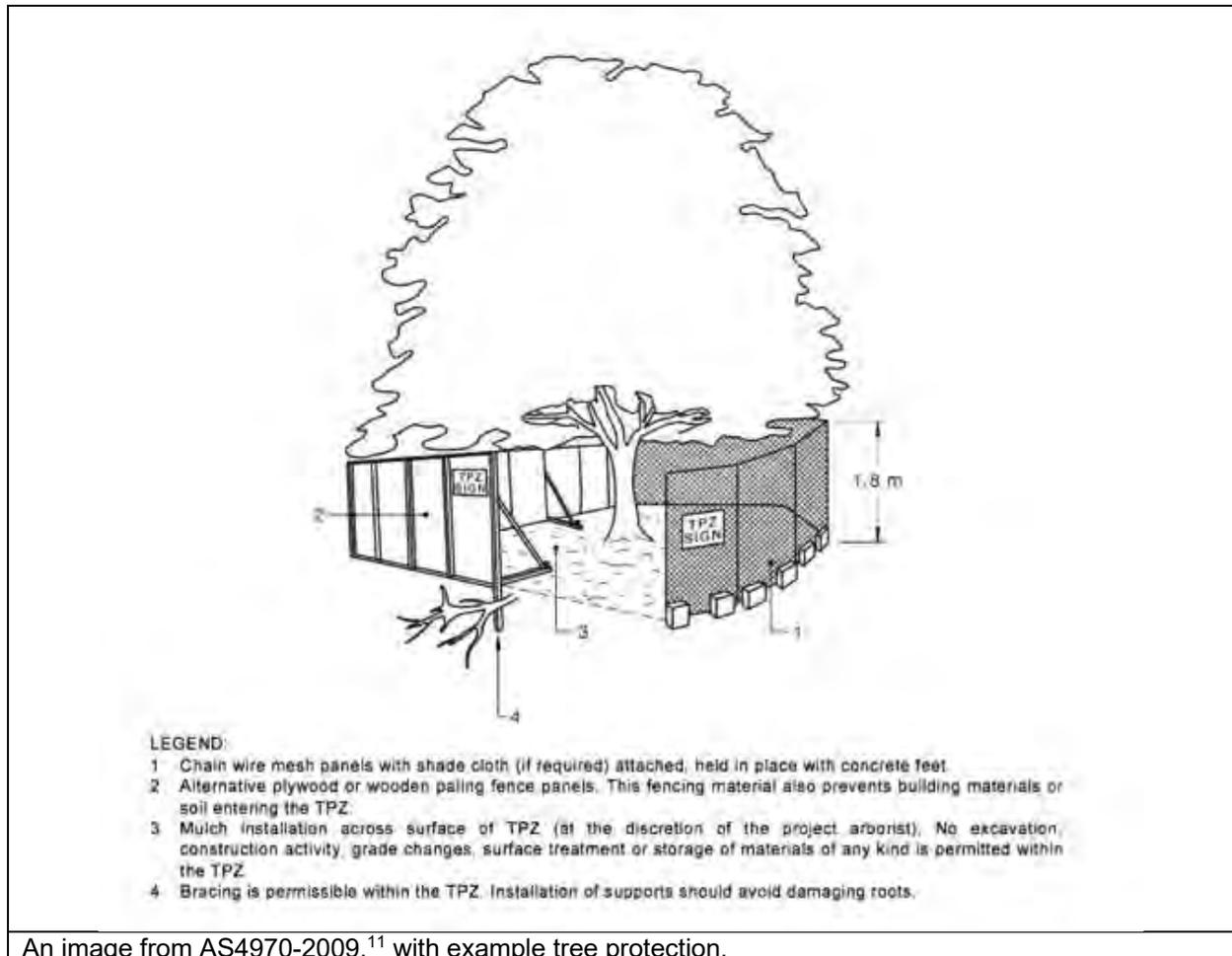
Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

2262	<i>Unknown spp</i>	2.0	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2260.
2263	<i>Melaleuca styphelioides</i>	5.6	2.5	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 2263, 2264, 2265 and 2266. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
2264	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	3.1	2.0	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2263.
2265	<i>Melaleuca quinquenervia</i>	10.3	3.1	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2263.
2266	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	6.0	2.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection for tree 2263.
2267	<i>Afrocarpus falcatus</i>	6.0	2.5	Remove.
2268	<i>Morus nigra</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
2269	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i>	7.2	2.8	Remove.
2270	<i>Eucalyptus spp</i>	2.0	2.0	Retain. Set back from works, no tree protection required.
3316	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	3.0	1.8	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3317	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	2.4	1.7	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3318	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	4.8	2.5	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3319	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	2.4	1.7	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.
3320	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	3.0	1.8	Retain. The existing retaining wall and fencing will be sufficient for tree protection.

**11.6 Tree protection Specifications:** It is the responsibility of the principal contractor to install tree protection prior to works commencing at the site (prior to demolition works) and to ensure that the tree protection remains in adequate condition for the duration of the development. The tree protection must not be moved without prior agreement of the project Arborist. The project Arborist must inspect that the tree protection has been installed in accordance with this document and AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing.

**11.6.1 Protective fencing:** Site specific tree protection requirements are in section 11.5. Where it is not feasible to install fencing at the specified location due to factors such as restricting access to areas of the site or for constructing new structures, an alternative location and protection specification must be agreed with the project Arborist. Where the installation of fencing is unfeasible due to restrictions on space, trunk and branch protection will be required (see below). The protective fencing must be constructed of 1.8 metre 'cyclone chainmesh fence'. The fencing must only be removed for the landscaping phase and must be authorised by the project Arborist. Any modifications to the fencing locations must be approved by the project Arborist.

- 11.6.2 TPZ signage: Tree protection signage is to be attached to the protective fencing, displayed in a prominent position and the sign repeated at 10 metres intervals or closer where the fence changes direction. Each sign shall contain in a clearly legible form, the following information:
- Tree protection zone/No access.
  - This fence has been installed to prevent damage to the tree/s and their growing environment both above and below ground. Do not move fencing or enter TPZ without the agreement of the project Arborist.
  - The name, address, and telephone number of the developer/builder and project Arborist
- 11.6.3 Trunk and Branch Protection: The trunk must be protected by wrapped hessian or similar material to limit damage. Timber planks (50mm x 100mm or similar) should then be placed around tree trunk. The timber planks should be spaced at 100mm intervals, and must be fixed against the trunk with tie wire, or strapping and connections finished or covered to protect pedestrians from injury. The hessian and timber planks must not be fixed to the tree in any instance. The trunk and branch protection shall be installed prior to any work commencing on site and shall be maintained in good condition for the entire development period.
- 11.6.4 Mulch: Any areas of the TPZ located inside the subject site (only trees to be retained directly adjacent to site works must be mulched to a depth of 75mm with good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch.
- 11.6.5 Ground Protection: Ground protection is required to protect the underlying soil structure and root system in areas where it is not practical to restrict access to whole TPZ, while allowing space for construction. Ground protection must consist of good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch to a depth of between 150-300mm, laid on top of geo textile fabric. If vehicles are to be using the area, additional protection will be required such as rumble boards or track mats to spread the weight of the vehicle and avoid load points. Ground protection is to be specified by the project Arborist as required.
- 11.6.6 Temporary irrigation: Temporary irrigation should be set up in the TPZ of all trees to be retained, and should distribute water evenly throughout the area of the TPZ. The irrigation should be used for at minimum one hour daily throughout all stages of the development.



An image from AS4970-2009,<sup>11</sup> with example tree protection.

<sup>11</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009), page 16.



- 11.8 **Demolition:** The demolition of all existing structures inside or directly adjacent to the TPZ of trees to be retained must be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist. Any machinery is to work from inside the footprint of the existing structures or outside the TPZ, reaching in to minimise soil disturbance and compaction. If it is not feasible to locate demolition machinery outside the TPZ of trees to be retained, ground protection will be required. The demolition should be undertaken inwards into the footprint of the existing structures, sometimes referred to as the ‘top down, pull back’ method.
- 11.9 **Excavations:** The project Arborist must supervise and certify that all excavations and root pruning are in accordance with AS4373-2007 and AS4970-2009. For continuous strip footings, first manual excavation is required along the edge of the structures closest to the subject trees. Manual excavation should be a depth of 1 metre (or to unfavourable root growth conditions such as bed rock or heavy clay, if agreed by project Arborist). Next roots must be pruned back in accordance with AS4373-2007. After all root pruning is completed, machine excavation is permitted within the footprint of the structure. For tree sensitive footings, such as pier and beam, all excavations inside the TPZ must be manual. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. No pruning of roots greater 30mm in diameter is to be carried out without approval of the project arborist. All pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3. Root pruning is to be a clean cut with a sharp tool in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).<sup>13</sup> The tree root is to be pruned back to a branch root if possible. Make a clean cut and leave as small a wound as possible.
- 11.10 **Landscaping:** All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with a consulting Arborist to minimize the impact to trees. General guidance is provided below to minimise the impact of new landscaping to trees to be retained.
- Level changes should be minimised. The existing ground levels within the landscape areas should not be lowered by more than 100mm or increased by more than 100mm (300mm increase is acceptable if using a coarse free draining material) without assessment by a consulting Arborist.
  - New retaining walls should be avoided. Where new retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ of trees to be retained, they should be constructed from tree sensitive material, such as timber sleepers, that require minimal footings/excavations. If brick retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ, considerer pier and beam type footings to bridge significant roots that are critical to the trees condition. Retaining walls must be located outside the SRZ and sleepers/beams located above existing soil grades.

---

<sup>13</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS 4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007) page 18

- New footpaths and hard surfaces should be minimised, as they can limit the availability of water, nutrients and air to the trees root system. Where they are proposed, they should be constructed on or above existing soil grades to minimise root disturbance and consider using a permeable surface. Footpaths should be located outside the SRZ where possible.
- Where fill/sub base is used inside the TPZ, fill material should be a coarse granular material that does not restrict the flow of water and air to the root system below. This type of material will also reduce the impact of soil compaction during construction.
- The location of new plantings inside the TPZ of trees to be retained should be flexible to avoid unnecessary damage to tree roots greater than 30mm in diameter.

- 11.11 **Underground Services:** Where possible underground services should be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention. No roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be severed during the installation of service pipes unless approved in writing by the project Arborist.
- 11.12 **Sediment and Contamination:** All contamination run off from the development such as but not limited to concrete, sediment and toxic wastes must be prevented from entering the TPZ at all times.
- 11.13 **Tree Wounding/Injury:** Any wounding or injury that occurs to a tree during the construction process will require the project Arborist to be contacted for an assessment of the injury and provide mitigation/remediation advice. It is generally accepted that trees may take many years to decline and eventually die from root damage. All repair work is to be carried out by the project Arborist, at the contractor's expense.
- 11.14 **Completion of Development Works:** After all construction works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.

## 12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION

12.1 **Hold Points:** Below is a sequence of hold points requiring project Arborist certification throughout the development process. It provides a list of hold points that must be checked and certified. All certification must be provided in written format upon completion of the development. The final certification must include details of any instructions for remediation undertaken during the development. The principal contractor should be responsible for implementing all tree protection requirements.

Hold Point	Stage	Date Completed and Signature of Project Arborist Responsible
Project Arborist to hold pre construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to feasibility of tree protection requirements that may arise. Project Arborist to mark all trees approved for removal under DA consent.	Prior to development work commencing	
Project Arborist to assess and certify that tree protection has been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing at site.	Prior to development work commencing.	
In accordance with AS4970-2009 the project arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with the recommendations. Site inspections are recommended on a monthly frequency.	On-going throughout the development	
The removal of existing structures inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained, such as the existing buildings and hard surfaces must be supervised by the project Arborist.	Demolition	
Project Arborist to supervise all manual excavations and root pruning inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained. Project Arborist to approve all pruning of roots greater than 30mm inside TPZ. All root pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3.	Construction	
Project Arborist to certify that all underground services including storm water inside TPZ of any tree to be retained have been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009.	Construction	
All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to trees.	Construction/ Landscape	
After all demolition, construction and landscaping works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.	Upon completion of development	

### 13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES

- Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009).
- Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees* (2007).
- Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).
- Lonsdale, D., *Principles of tree hazard assessment and management*, The Stationary Office, London, England (1999).
- Matheny, N. & Clark, J. R., *A technical guide to preservation of trees during land development*, International Society of Arboriculture, P.O Box 3029, Champaign, IL, USA (1998).
- Barrell, J. (2001), '*SULE: Its use and status in the new millennium*' in *Management of Mature Trees proceedings of the 4th NAAA Workshop*, Sydney, 2001.
- Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.10-ANZ*, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.
- *Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012*,  
<https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673>.
- *Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012*,  
<https://www.cbccity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012>.

### 14. LIST OF APPENDICES

The following are included in the appendices:

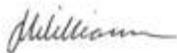
Appendix 1A - Proposed Plan North

Appendix 1B - Proposed Plan South

Appendix 1C - Proposed Service Building

Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Appendix 3 - Further information of methodology



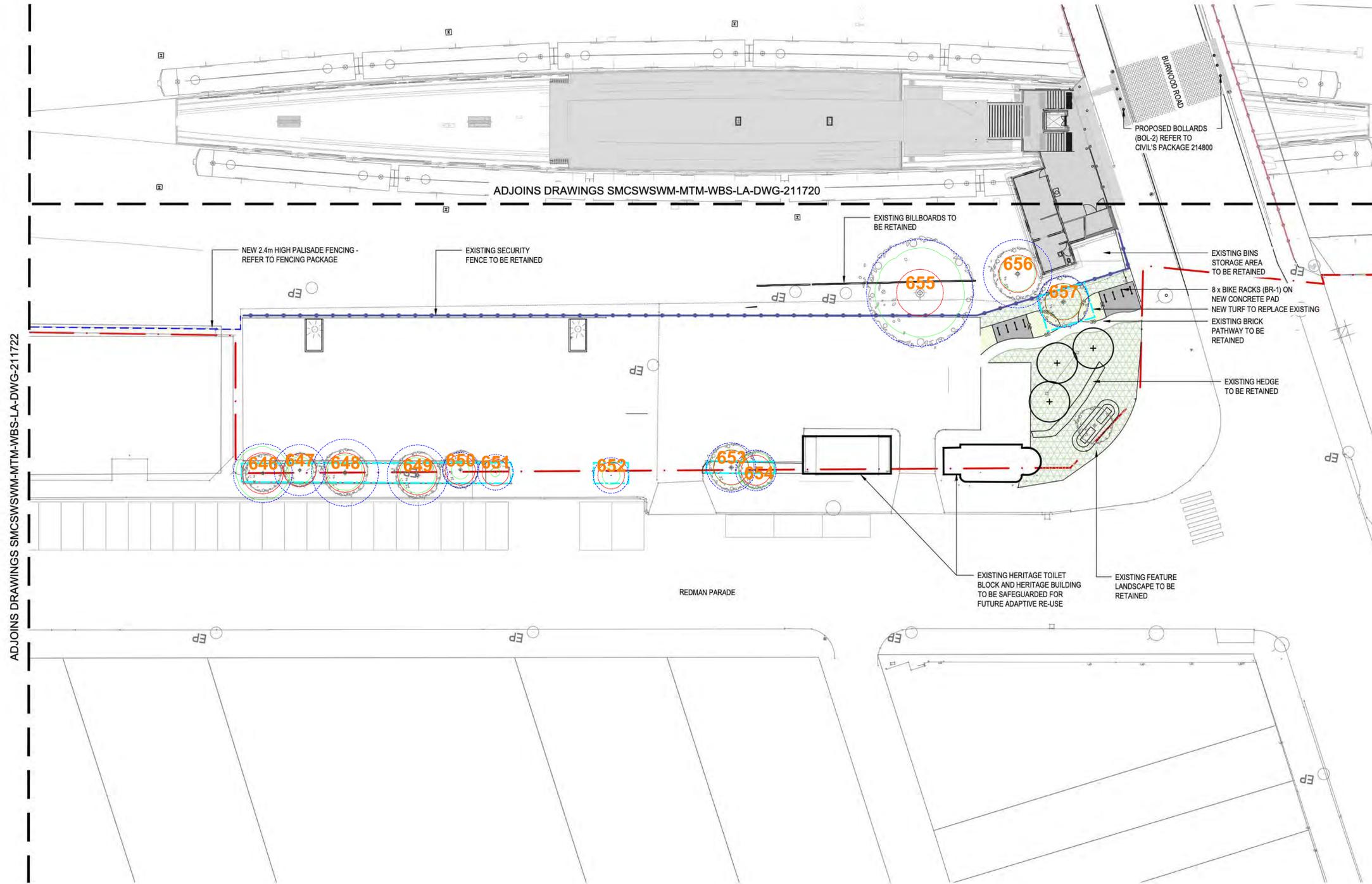
Jack Williams  
Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)  
FdSc Arboriculture  
Registered Consulting Arborist No. 2556  
ISA Member No. 228863  
Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA)  
ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ)



Bryce Claassens  
Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)  
Cert III Landscape Construction  
Member Arboriculture Australia  
QTRA  
TRAQ

TO SYDNEY

TO BANKSTOWN



**LEGEND**

**GENERAL**

RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY

**FENCING**

- NEW 2.4m HIGH PALISADE SECURITY FENCE
- PROPOSED THROW SCREEN REFER TO URBAN DESIGN PACKAGE 211810
- EXISTING PALISADE FENCE

**TREES**

- EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAINED
- PROPOSED TREES

**LANDSCAPE**

- PROPOSED PLANTING
- NEW TURF TO REPLACE EXISTING
- EXISTING PLANTING

**HARDSCAPE**

REFER TO MATERIAL SCHEDULE DRAWING NO. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211771

- PROPOSED CONCRETE

**STREET FURNITURE**

- PROPOSED BIKE PARKING (RACKS)
- PROPOSED SAFETY BOLLARDS REFER TO THE BRIDGE PACKAGE DWG - 214800

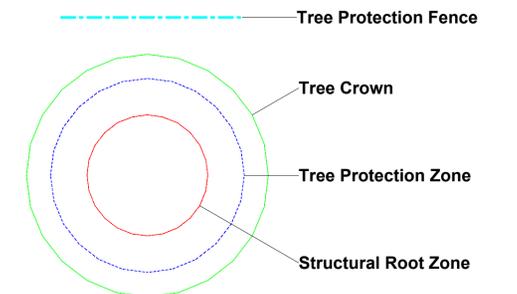
**STREETSCAPE**

- EXISTING POWER POLES / CCTV POLES

**NOTES:**

- THE DESIGN IS BASED ON SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE. PLEASE REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE ALIGNMENT (PACKAGE NO. 103).
- REFER TO CIVIL DESIGN PACKAGE 213 FOR ALL FOOTPATH LEVELS.
- REFER TO FENCING PACKAGE 213 FOR ALL FENCING SET OUT AND LOCATIONS.
- REFER TO UTILITIES PACKAGE 213 FOR ALL SERVICES LAYOUTS.
- REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PACKAGE 211 FOR ALL STATION

**Tree Legend**



**Urban Arbor Pty Ltd**

PO Box 450, Turrumurra, NSW, 2074  
sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802

Site Location: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW

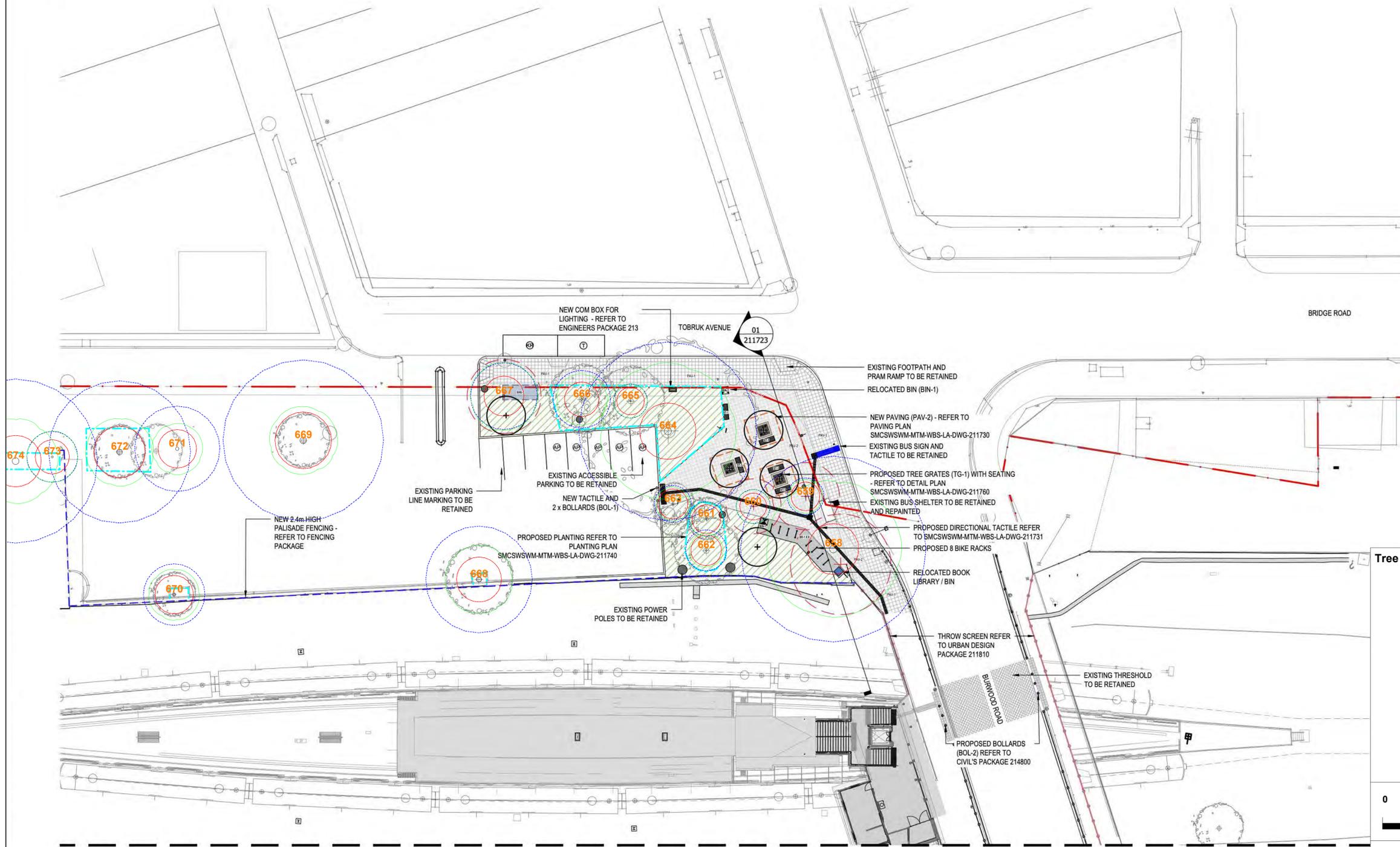
SCALE : 1 : 250 @ A1	DATE : 23/12/2020	
Appendix 1A: Proposed Plan North		

Prepared by: Bryce Claassens

DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR

TO SYDNEY

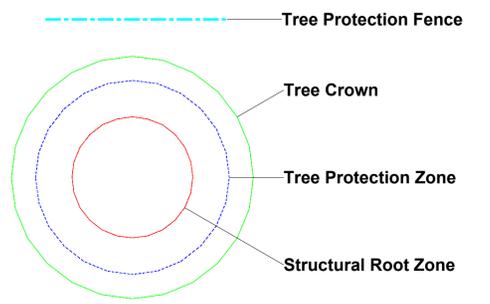
TO BANKSTOWN



**LEGEND**

- GENERAL**
- RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- FENCING**
- NEW 2.4m HIGH PALISADE SECURITY FENCE
- PROPOSED THROW SCREEN REFER TO URBAN DESIGN PACKAGE 211810
- EXISTING PALISADE FENCE
- TREES**
- EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAINED
- PROPOSED TREES
- LANDSCAPE**
- PROPOSED PLANTING
- EXISTING PLANTING
- HARDSCAPE**
- REFER TO MATERIAL SCHEDULE DRAWING NO. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211771
- EXISTING PAVING
- PAV-1
- PAV-2
- CHARCOAL COLOUR UNITPAVING IN STACK BOND TO MATCH EXISTING (400 x 400 x 40mm)
- EXTENT OF STRATAVAULT
- PROPOSED CONCRETE
- STREET FURNITURE**
- REFER TO MATERIAL SCHEDULE DRAWING NO. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211771
- PROPOSED K&R SHELTER (SHE-1)
- PROPOSED SEATING (ST-1)
- PROPOSED TREE GRATE
- PROPOSED BIKE PARKING (RACKS)
- TACTILE INDICATORS (TI-1 / TI-2)
- EXISTING TACTILE INDICATORS
- RELOCATED BIN
- BIN-1
- MOBILE BOOK LIBRARY

**Tree Legend**



ADJOINS DRAWINGS SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211721

**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

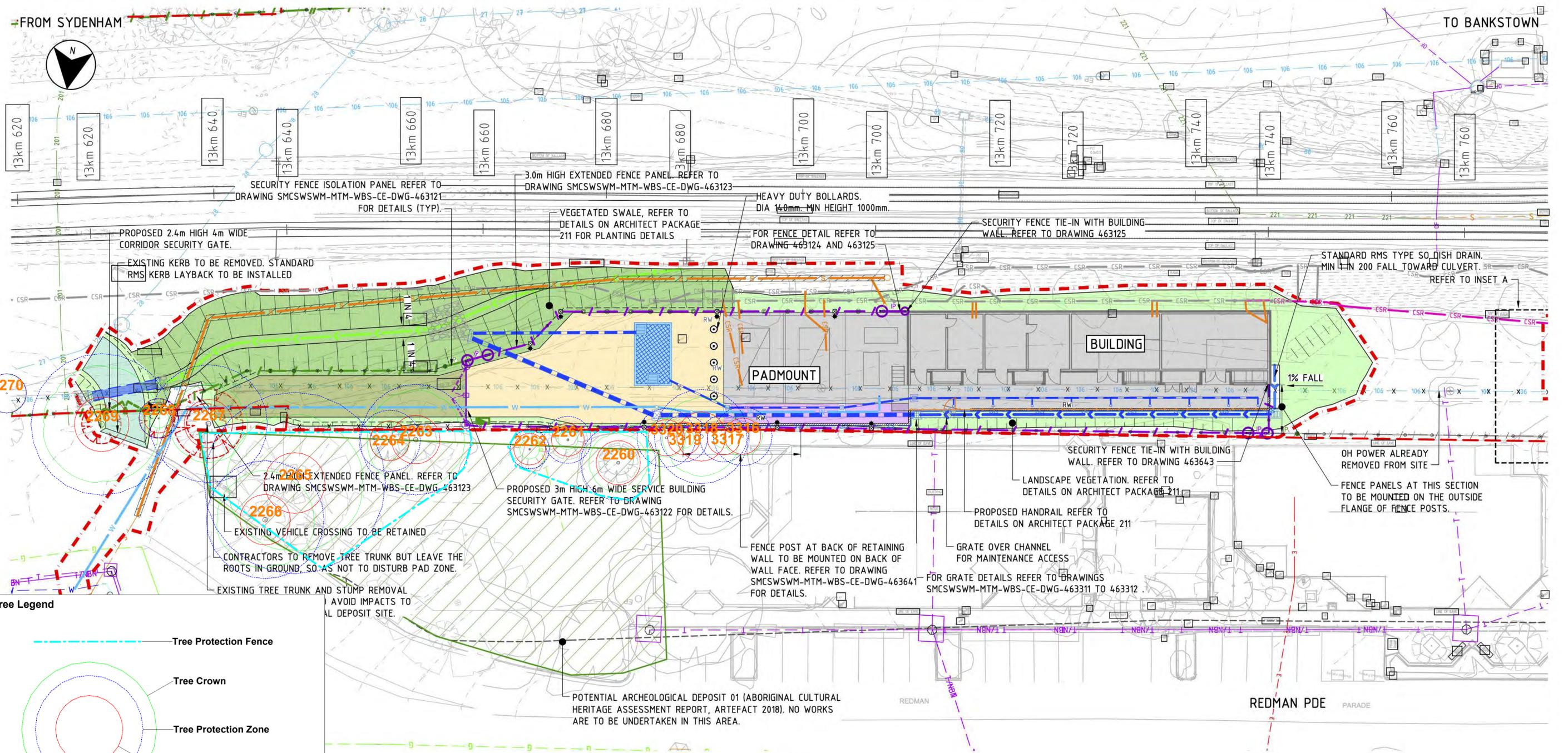
**Urban Arbor Pty Ltd**

PO Box 450, Turrumurra, NSW, 2074  
sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802

Site Location: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW

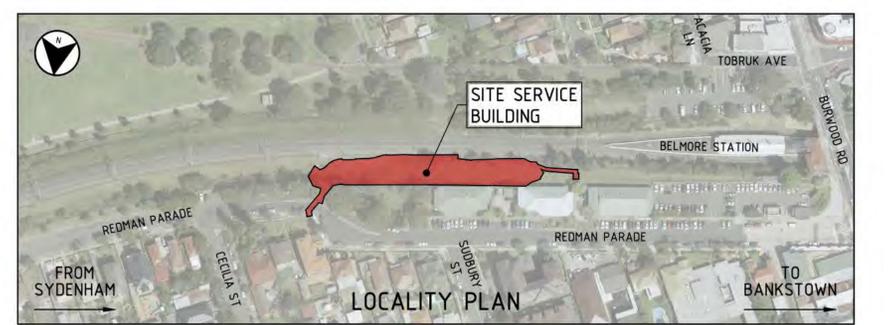
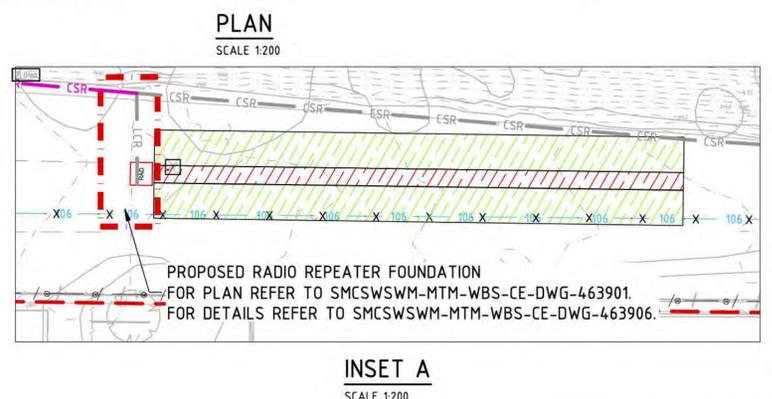
SCALE : 1 : 250 @ A1	DATE : 23/12/2020	
Appendix 1B: Proposed Plan South		

Prepared by: Bryce Claassens



**Tree Legend**

- Tree Protection Fence
- Tree Crown
- Tree Protection Zone
- Structural Root Zone



**Urban Arbor Pty Ltd**

PO Box 450, Turramurra, NSW, 2074  
sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802

Site Location: Belmore Station, Belmore, NSW

SCALE : 1:200 @ A1 DATE : 23/12/2020



Appendix 1C: Proposed Service Building

Prepared by: Bryce Claassens

**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ R radius (m)	SRZ R radius (m)	Notes
646	Water Gum	<i>Tristaniaopsis laurina</i>	Mature	5	3	200	100	100	90	90	276	420	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.3	2.3	Multi stem tree. Deadwood in lower crown.
647	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Semi-mature	2.5	1.5	150	120	100	100		239	250	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.9	1.8	None.
648	Water Gum	<i>Tristaniaopsis laurina</i>	Mature	5	2	230	160	100	100		314	380	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.8	2.2	Multi stem tree. Deadwood in lower crown.
649	Water Gum	<i>Tristaniaopsis laurina</i>	Mature	5	2	200	200				283	380	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.4	2.2	Co-dominant stems.
650	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Young	2	1	120	100				156	200	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.7	None.
651	Water Gum	<i>Tristaniaopsis laurina</i>	Young	1	0.5	80					80	90	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	None.
652	Water Gum	<i>Tristaniaopsis laurina</i>	Young	2	1	100					100	110	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	None.
653	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	5	2	230					230	280	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.8	1.9	Exempt species.
654	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	190					190	200	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.3	1.7	Exempt species.
655	Camphor Laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Mature	11	5	500					500	580	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	6.0	2.6	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
656	Illawara Flame	<i>Brachychiton acerifolius</i>	Mature	8	2	320					320	340	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.8	2.1	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
657	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	5	2	200	130				239	320	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.9	2.1	Exempt species.
658	Camphor Laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Mature	9	8	670	610				906	780	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z4	10.9	3.0	Apical dieback. Large diameter deadwood. Tree is in decline.
659	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.7	Exempt species. Co-dominant stems with tight union.
660	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	4	2	150					150	170	Fair	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Exempt species. Apical dieback.
661	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	170					170	200	Good	Good	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.7	Exempt species.
662	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	200					200	230	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z3	2.4	1.8	Exempt species. Dieback of S stem.
663	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	180					180	220	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.8	Exempt species.
664	Eucalypt	<i>Eucalyptus spp</i>	Mature	16	8	870					870	990	Good	Good	Very High	1. Long	A1	10.4	3.3	Minor deadwood.
665	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Semi-mature	5	2	160					160	180	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Exempt species. Suppressed.
666	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Mature	5	3	260	110				282	310	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z3	3.4	2.0	Exempt species. In decline.
667	Golden Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia'	Mature	5	4	240	170	140			326	440	Poor	Poor	Low	4. Remove	Z4	3.9	2.3	Exempt species. Tree is in advanced stages of decline.
668	Queensland Brushbox	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	Mature	6	4	520					520	580	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	6.2	2.6	None.
669	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	8	4	550	400	250	300		784	1000	Fair	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A2	9.4	3.3	Minor apical dieback. Monitor tree health.
670	Queensland Brushbox	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	Mature	4.5	3	300					300	400	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.6	2.3	None.
671	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	6	3	270	260	180			416	400	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.0	2.3	None.
672	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	8	4	550	300	220	200		693	800	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	8.3	3.0	Fire damage on trunk.
673	Lemon Scented Tea Tree	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i>	Mature	5	3	190	160				248	300	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.0	2.0	Co-dominant stems at base with indicators of instability.
674	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	9	5	800					800	800	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	9.6	3.0	None.
2260	Unknown	<i>Unknown spp</i>	Semi-mature	9	3	250	200				320	400	Good	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z9	3.8	2.3	Loss of cambium and evidence of decay on stems.
2261	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Semi-mature	5	1	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	None.
2262	Unknown	<i>Unknown spp</i>	Young	5	1	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	1.8	1.6	None.
2263	Prickly Leaved Paperbark	<i>Melaleuca styphelioides</i>	Mature	11	5	470					470	500	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	5.6	2.5	Canopy extends into corridor.
2264	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	7	2	220	140				261	310	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.1	2.0	Asymmetric crown shape. Suppressed by adjacent tree.
2265	Broad Leaved Paperbark	<i>Melaleuca quinquenervia</i>	Mature	15	7	770					770	850	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	9.2	3.1	None.
2266	Bangalay	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	Mature	14	5	500					500	550	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	6.0	2.6	None.
2267	Plum Fruited Yew	<i>Afrocarpus falcatus</i>	Mature	8	4	500					500	500	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	6.0	2.5	None.
2268	Common or Black Mulberry	<i>Morus nigra</i>	Young	5	1	80					80	100	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	1.0	1.5	None.
2269	Swamp Mahogany	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i>	Mature	12	6	600					600	660	Good	Fair	High	2. Medium	A1	7.2	2.8	Asymmetric crown shape.

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)					DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ R radius (m)	SRZ R radius (m)	Notes
					Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5										
2270	Eucalypt	<i>Eucalyptus spp</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	110	110			156	300	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	1.9	2.0	Regrowth from stump.
3316	Murraya	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	250				250	250	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	3.0	1.8	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3317	Murraya	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Young	4	1	200				200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3318	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	9	4	400				400	520	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	4.8	2.5	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3319	Murraya	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Young	4	1	200				200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.
3320	Murraya	<i>Murraya paniculata</i>	Semi-mature	4	2	250				250	250	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	3.0	1.8	Located within community center. Retaining wall along boundary is restricting root growth into corridor.

### Explanatory Notes

**Tree Species** - Common name followed by botanical name. Where species is unknown it is indicated with an 'spp'.

**Age Class** - Over mature (OM), Mature (M), Early mature (EM), Semi mature (SM), Young (Y).

**Diameter at Breast Height (DBH)** - Measured with a DBH tape or estimated at approximately 1.4m above ground level.

**Diameter Above root Buttresses (DAB)**: Measured with a DBH tape or estimated above root buttresses (DAB) for calculating the SRZ.

**Height** - Height from ground level to top of crown. All heights are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Spread** - Radius of crown at widest section. All tree spreads are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Tree Protection Zone (TPZ)** - DBH x 12. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded to nearest 0.1m. For monocots, the TPZ is set at 1 metre outside the crown projection.

**Structural Root Zone (SRZ)** -  $(DAB \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$ . Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded up to nearest 0.1m.

**Health** - Good/Fair/Poor/Dead

**Structure** - Good/Fair/Poor

**Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE)** - 1. Long (40+years), 2. Medium (15 - 40 years), 3. Short (5 - 15 years), 4. Remove (under 5 years), 5. Small/young.

**Amenity Value** - Very High/High/Medium/Low/Very Low.

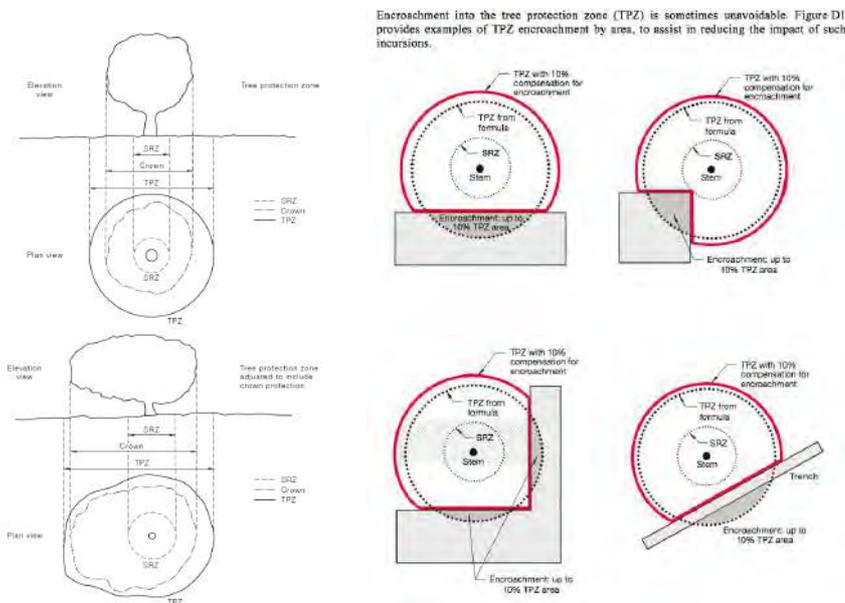
**Retention Value**: Tree AZ, see appendix 3 for categories.

### Appendix 3 - Further Information of Methodology

1. **Tree Protection Zone:** The tree protection zone (TPZ) is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites. The TPZ is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection. It is an area isolated from construction disturbance, so that the tree remains viable. The radius of the TPZ is calculated for each tree by multiplying its DBH x 12. The derived value is measured in radius from the centre of the stem/trunk at ground level. A TPZ should not be less than 2.0 metres nor greater than 15 metres (except where crown protection is required). It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significant further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified AS4970-2009 to be extent where root loss or disturbance will generally not impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The tree protection also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). I have calculated the TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns at one metre outside the crown projection. See appendices for additional information about the TPZ including information about calculating the TPZ and examples of TPZ encroachment.

**Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.

**Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted.



2. **Structural Root Zone:** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always need to be maintained to preserve a viable tree as it will only have a minor effect on the trees vigour and health. There are several factors that determine the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally work within the SRZ should be avoided.

An indicative SRZ radius can be determined from the diameter of the trunk measured immediately above the root buttresses. Root investigation could provide more information about the extent of the SRZ. The following formula should be used to calculate the SRZ.

$$\text{SRZ radius} = (D \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64 \quad (D = \text{Diameter above root buttress}).$$

3. **Tree Age Class:** If can be difficult to determine the age of a tree without carrying out invasive tests that may damage the tree, so we have categorised there likely age class which is defined below;

- Young/Newly planted: Young or recently planted tree.
- Semi Mature: Up to 20% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Early mature/Mature: Between 20%-80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Over mature: Over 80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Dead: Tree is dead or almost dead.

4. **Health/Physiological Condition:** Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for tree health.

<u>Category</u>	<u>Example condition</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Good	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crown has good foliage density for species.</li> <li>• Tree shows no or minimal signs of pathogens that are unlikely to have an effect on the health of the tree.</li> <li>• Tree is displaying good vigour and reactive growth development.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is in above average health and condition and no remedial works are required.</li> </ul>
Fair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may be starting to dieback or have over 25% deadwood.</li> <li>• Tree may have slightly reduced crown density or thinning.</li> <li>• There may be some discolouration of foliage.</li> <li>• Average reactive growth development.</li> <li>• There may be early signs of pathogens which may further deteriorate the health of the tree.</li> <li>• There may be epicormic growth indicating increased levels of stress within the tree.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is in below average health and condition and may require remedial works to improve the trees health.</li> </ul>
Poor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may be in decline, have extensive dieback or have over 30% deadwood.</li> <li>• The canopy may be sparse or the leaves may be unusually small for species.</li> <li>• Pathogens or pests are having a significant detrimental effect on the tree health.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is displaying low levels of health and removal or remedial works may be required.</li> </ul>
Dead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is dead or almost dead.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree should generally be removed.</li> </ul>

5. **Structural Condition:** Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for structural condition.

<u>Category</u>	<u>Example condition</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Good	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Branch unions appear to be strong with no sign of defects.</li> <li>• There are no significant cavities.</li> <li>• The tree is unlikely to fail in usual conditions.</li> <li>• The tree has a balanced crown shape and form.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is considered structurally good with well developed form.</li> </ul>
Fair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may have minor structural defects within the structure of the crown that could potentially develop into more significant defects.</li> <li>• The tree may have a cavity that is currently unlikely to fail but may deteriorate in the future.</li> <li>• The tree is an unbalanced shape or leans significantly.</li> <li>• The tree may have minor damage to its roots.</li> <li>• The root plate may have moved in the past but the tree has now compensated for this.</li> <li>• Branches may be rubbing or crossing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The identified defects are unlikely cause major failure.</li> <li>• Some branch failure may occur in usual conditions.</li> <li>• Remedial works can be undertaken to alleviate potential defects.</li> </ul>
Poor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree has significant structural defects.</li> <li>• Branch unions may be poor or weak.</li> <li>• The tree may have a cavity or cavities with excessive levels of decay that could cause catastrophic failure.</li> <li>• The tree may have root damage or is displaying signs of recent movement.</li> <li>• The tree crown may have poor weight distribution which could cause failure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The identified defects are likely to cause either partial or whole failure of the tree.</li> </ul>

6. **Amenity Value:** To determine the amenity value of a tree we assess a number of different factors, which include but are not limited to the information below.

- The visibility of the tree to adjacent sites.
- The relationship between the tree and the site.
- Whether the tree is protected by any statutory conditions.
- The habitat value of the tree.
- Whether the tree is considered a noxious weed species.

The amenity value is rated using one of the following values.

- Very High
- High
- Moderate
- Low
- Very Low

7. **Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE), (Barrel, 2001):** A trees safe useful life expectancy is determined by assessing a number of different factors including the health and vitality, estimated age in relation to expected life expectancy for the species, structural defects, and remedial works that could allow retention in the existing situation.

Category	Description
1. Long - Over 40 years	(a) Structurally sound trees located in positions that can accommodate future growth. (b) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the long term by remedial tree care. (c) Trees of special significance for historical, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to secure their long term retention.
2. Medium - 15 to 40 years	(a) Trees that may only live between 15 and 40 more years. (b) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance reasons. (c) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (d) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the medium term by remedial tree care.
3. Short - 5 to 15 years	(a) Trees that may only live between 5 and 15 more years. (b) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance reasons. (c) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (d) Trees that require substantial remedial tree care and are only suitable for retention in the short term.
4. Remove - Under 5 years	(a) Dead, dying, suppressed or declining trees because of disease or inhospitable conditions. (b) Dangerous trees because of instability or recent loss of adjacent trees. (c) Dangerous trees because of structural defects including cavities, decay, included bark, wounds or poor form. (d) Damaged trees that are clearly not safe to retain. (e) Trees that could live for more than 5 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (f) Trees that are damaging or may cause damage to existing structures within 5 years. (g) Trees that will become dangerous after removal of other trees for the reasons given in (a) to (f). (h) Trees in categories (a) to (g) that have a high wildlife habitat value and, with appropriate treatment, could be retained subject to regular review.
5. Small/Young	(a) Small trees less than 5m in height. (b) Young trees less than 15 years old but over 5m in height. (c) Formal hedges and trees intended for regular pruning to artificially control growth.

8. **Root investigations:** The root investigations should identify roots greater than 30mm in diameter that are located along the edge of the structures footprint or in the location of footings. Root investigations must be carried out using non-invasive methods (manual excavations). Any excavations for the root investigations must carried out manually to avoid damaging the roots during excavations. Manual excavation may include the use of a high-pressure air/air knife, or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. When hand excavating carefully work around roots retaining as many as possible. Take care to not fray, wound, or cause damage to any roots during excavations as this may cause decay or infection from pathogens. It is essential that exposed roots are kept moist and the excavation back filled as soon as possible. The root investigations should be carried out by a qualified Arborist minimum AQF3. Once roots are exposed, a visual assessment can be carried out by a consulting Arborist to evaluate the potential impact of the proposed root loss on the health and stability of the tree. A root map/report should be prepared identifying the findings of investigations, including photographs as supporting evidence in the report.

9. **Retention Value:** The system I have used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The table below provides a brief description of each category.

### TreeAZ Categories (Version 10.04-ANZ)

**CAUTION:** TreeAZ assessments must be carried out by a competent person qualified and experienced in arboriculture. The following category descriptions are designed to be a brief field reference and are not intended to be self-explanatory. They must be read in conjunction with the most current explanations published at [www.TreeAZ.com](http://www.TreeAZ.com).

#### Category Z: Unimportant trees not worthy of being a material constraint

**Local policy exemptions:** Trees that are unsuitable for legal protection for local policy reasons including size, proximity and species

- Z1 Young or insignificant small trees, i.e. below the local size threshold for legal protection, etc
- Z2 Too close to a building, i.e. exempt from legal protection because of proximity, etc
- Z3 Species that cannot be protected for other reasons, i.e. scheduled noxious weeds, out of character in a setting of acknowledged importance, etc

**High risk of death or failure:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of acute health issues or severe structural failure

- Z4 Dead, dying, diseased or declining
- Z5 Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure cannot be satisfactorily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z6 Instability, i.e. poor anchorage, increased exposure, etc
- Z7 **Excessive nuisance:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of unacceptable impact on people
- Z7 Excessive, severe and intolerable inconvenience to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. dominance, debris, interference, etc
- Z8 Excessive, severe and intolerable damage to property to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. severe structural damage to surfacing and buildings, etc

**Good management:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years through responsible management of the tree population

- Z9 Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure can be temporarily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z10 Poor condition or location with a low potential for recovery or improvement, i.e. dominated by adjacent trees or buildings, poor architectural framework, etc
- Z11 Removal would benefit better adjacent trees, i.e. relieve physical interference, suppression, etc
- Z12 Unacceptably expensive to retain, i.e. severe defects requiring excessive levels of maintenance, etc

**NOTE:** Z trees with a high risk of death/failure (Z4, Z5 & Z6) or causing severe inconvenience (Z7 & Z8) at the time of assessment and need an urgent risk assessment can be designated as ZZ. ZZ trees are likely to be unsuitable for retention and at the bottom of the categorization hierarchy. In contrast, although Z trees are not worthy of influencing new designs, urgent removal is not essential and they could be retained in the short term, if appropriate.

#### Category A: Important trees suitable for retention for more than 10 years and worthy of being a material constraint

- A1 No significant defects and could be retained with minimal remedial care
- A2 Minor defects that could be addressed by remedial care and/or work to adjacent trees
- A3 Special significance for historical, cultural, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to retain for more than 10 years
- A4 Trees that may be worthy of legal protection for ecological reasons (Advisory requiring specialist assessment)

**NOTE:** Category A1 trees that are already large and exceptional, or have the potential to become so with minimal maintenance, can be designated as AA at the discretion of the assessor. Although all A and AA trees are sufficiently important to be material constraints, AA trees are at the top of the categorization hierarchy and should be given the most weight in any selection process.

TreeAZ is designed by Barrell Tree Consultancy ([www.barrelltreecare.co.uk](http://www.barrelltreecare.co.uk)) and is reproduced with their permission

## Glossary of Terms

**Abiotic** - Pertaining to non-living agents; e.g. environmental factors

**Adventitious shoots** - Shoots that develop other than from apical, axillary or dormant buds; see also 'epicormic'

**Anchorage** - The system whereby a tree is fixed within the soil, involving cohesion between roots and soil and the development of a branched system of roots which withstands wind and gravitational forces transmitted from the aerial parts of the tree

**Bark** - A term usually applied to all the tissues of a woody plant lying outside the vascular cambium, thus including the phloem, cortex and periderm; occasionally applied only to the periderm or the phellem

**Branch:**

- **Primary**. A first order branch arising from a stem
- **Lateral**. A second order branch, subordinate to a primary branch or stem and bearing sub-lateral branches
- **Sub-lateral**. A third order branch, subordinate to a lateral or primary branch, or stem and usually bearing only twigs

**Branch collar** - A visible swelling formed at the base of a branch whose diameter growth has been disproportionately slow compared to that of the parent stem; a term sometimes applied also to the pattern of growth of the cells of the parent stem around the branch base

**Brown-rot** - A type of wood decay in which cellulose is degraded, while lignin is only modified

**Buckling** - An irreversible deformation of a structure subjected to a bending load

**Buttress zone** - The region at the base of a tree where the major lateral roots join the stem, with buttress-like formations on the upper side of the junctions

**Cambium** - Layer of dividing cells producing xylem (woody) tissue internally and phloem (bark) tissue externally

**Canker** - A persistent lesion formed by the death of bark and cambium due to colonisation by fungi or bacteria

**Compartmentalisation** - The confinement of disease, decay or other dysfunction within an anatomically discrete region of plant tissue, due to passive and/or active defences operating at the boundaries of the affected region

**Compressive loading** - Mechanical loading which exerts a positive pressure; the opposite to tensile loading

**Condition** - An indication of the physiological condition of the tree. Where the term 'condition' is used in a report, it should not be taken as an indication of the stability of the tree

**Crown/Canopy** - The main foliage bearing section of the tree

**Crown lifting** - The removal of limbs and small branches to a specified height above ground level

**Crown thinning** - The removal of a proportion of secondary branch growth throughout the crown to produce an even density of foliage around a well-balanced branch structure

**Crown reduction/shaping** - A specified reduction in crown size whilst preserving, as far as possible, the natural tree shape

**DAB (Diameter Above Buttress)** - Trunk diameter measured above the root buttress

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment

**Dieback** - The death of parts of a woody plant, starting at shoot-tips or root-tips

**Disease** - A malfunction in or destruction of tissues within a living organism, usually excluding mechanical damage; in trees, usually caused by pathogenic micro-organisms

**Dominance** - In trees, the tendency for a leading shoot to grow faster or more vigorously than the lateral shoots; also the tendency of a tree to maintain a taller crown than its neighbours

**Dormant bud** - An axial bud which does not develop into a shoot until after the formation of two or more annual wood increments; many such buds persist through the life of a tree and develop only if stimulated to do so

**Dysfunction** - In woody tissues, the loss of physiological function, especially water conduction, in sapwood

**DBH (Diameter at Breast Height)** - Stem diameter measured at a height of 1.4 metres or the nearest measurable point. Where measurement at a height of 1.4 metres is not possible, another height may be specified

**Deadwood** - Branch or stem wood bearing no live tissues. Retention of deadwood provides valuable habitat for a wide range of species and seldom represents a threat to the health of the tree. Removal of deadwood can result in the ingress of decay to otherwise sound tissues and climbing operations to access deadwood can cause significant damage to a tree. Removal of deadwood is generally recommended only where it represents an unacceptable level of hazard

**Epicormic shoot** - A shoot having developed from a dormant or adventitious bud and not having developed from a first year shoot

**Flush-cut** - A pruning cut which removes part of the branch bark ridge and or branch-collar

**Girdling root** - A root which circles and constricts the stem or roots possibly causing death of phloem and/or cambial tissue

**Habit** - The overall growth characteristics, shape of the tree and branch structure

**Hazard beam** - An upwardly curved part of a tree in which strong internal stresses may occur without being reduced by adaptive growth; prone to longitudinal splitting

**Heartwood/false-heartwood** - The dead central wood that has become dysfunctional as part of the aging processes and being distinct from the sapwood

**Heave** - A term mainly applicable to a shrinkable clay soil which expands due to re-wetting after the felling of a tree which was previously extracting moisture from the deeper layers; also the lifting of pavements and other structures by root diameter expansion; also the lifting of one side of a wind-rocked root-plate

**Included bark (ingrown bark)** - Bark of adjacent parts of a tree (usually forks, acutely joined branches or basal flutes) which is in face-to-face contact

**Lever arm** - A mechanical term denoting the length of the lever represented by a structure that is free to move at one end, such as a tree or an individual branch

**Lignin** - The hard, cement-like constituent of wood cells; deposition of lignin within the matrix of cellulose microfibrils in the cell wall is termed Lignification

**Lions tailing** - A term applied to a branch of a tree that has few if any side-branches except at its end, and is thus liable to snap due to end-loading

**Loading** - A mechanical term describing the force acting on a structure from a particular source; e.g. the weight of the structure itself or wind pressure

**Mycelium** - The body of a fungus, consisting of branched filaments (hyphae)

**Occlusion** - The process whereby a wound is progressively closed by the formation of new wood and bark around it

**Pathogen** - A micro-organism which causes disease in another organism

**Photosynthesis** - The process whereby plants use light energy to split hydrogen from water molecules, and combine it with carbon dioxide to form the molecular building blocks for synthesizing carbohydrates and other biochemical products

**Probability** - A statistical measure of the likelihood that a particular event might occur

**Pruning** - The removal or cutting back of twigs or branches, sometimes applied to twigs or small branches only, but often used to describe most activities involving the cutting of trees or shrubs

**Radial** - In the plane or direction of the radius of a circular object such as a tree stem

**Reactive Growth/Reaction Wood** - Production of woody tissue in response to altered mechanical loading; often in response to internal defect or decay and associated strength loss (cf. adaptive growth)

**Ring-barking** - The removal of a ring of bark and phloem around the circumference of a stem or branch, normally resulting in an inability to transport photosynthetic assimilates below the area of damage. Almost inevitably results in the eventual death of the affected stem or branch above the damage

**Root-collar** - The transitional area between the stem/s and roots

**Sapwood** - Living xylem tissues

**Soft-rot** - A kind of wood decay in which a fungus degrades cellulose within the cell walls, without any general degradation of the wall as a whole

**Stem/s** - Principle above-ground structural component(s) of a tree that supports its branches

**Stress** - In plant physiology, a condition under which one or more physiological functions are not operating within their optimum range, for example due to lack of water, inadequate nutrition or extremes of temperature

**SRZ (Structural Root Zone)** - The area around the base of the tree required for the trees stability in the ground

**Subsidence** - In relation to soil or structures resting in or on soil, a sinking due to shrinkage when certain types of clay soil dry out, sometimes due to extraction of moisture by tree roots

**Taper** - In stems and branches, the degree of change in girth along a given length

**Targets** - In tree risk assessment (with slight misuse of normal meaning) persons or property or other things of value which might be harmed by mechanical failure of the tree or by objects falling from it

**Topping** - In arboriculture, the removal of the crown of a tree, or of a major proportion of it

**Transpiration** - The evaporation of moisture from the surface of a plant, especially via the stomata of leaves; it exerts a suction which draws water up from the roots and through the intervening xylem cells

**TPZ (Tree Protection Zone)** - A specified area above and below ground and at a given distance from the trunk set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown to provide for the viability and stability of a tree to be retained where it is potentially subject to damage by development

**Understory** - This layer consists of younger individuals of the dominant trees, together with smaller trees and shrubs which are adapted to grow under lower light conditions

**Veteran tree** - Tree that, by recognised criteria, shows features of biological, cultural or aesthetic value that are characteristic of, but not exclusive to, individuals surviving beyond the typical age range for the species concerned. These characteristics might typically include a large girth, signs of crown retrenchment and hollowing of the stem

**Vigour** - The expression of carbohydrate expenditure to growth (in trees)

**White-rot** - A range of kinds of wood decay in which lignin, usually together with cellulose and other wood constituents, is degraded

**Wind exposure** - The degree to which a tree or other object is exposed to wind, both in terms of duration and velocity

**Wind pressure** - The force exerted by a wind on a particular object

**Windthrow** - The blowing over of a tree at its roots

## **APPENDIX 2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 28 September 2021

**Re: Additional tree removal and pruning works at Belmore Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Belmore Station. It has been asked to record additional tree removals and selective pruning works as part of the Southwest Metro Package. The assessed trees are not identified within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 17 December 2019, Ref 19/12/17/SWMMS. On the 7 April a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself under guidance of a Downer Group representative.

Twelve additional trees were identified for removal. These trees are in direct conflict with proposed piling (1), excavation works (2,3,4,6,8,9,10,11,12), realignment of the GST (7) and sewer (13). Two trees have been assessed for selective pruning works to create clearances to accommodate the works (5) and allow for site access (14). An aerial image of the site showing approximate tree locations can be found as Image 1. Tree data can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

Trees identified for removal are considered to have low amenity and visual value given their size and location within the rail corridor. They are likely to be self-seeded specimens or regrowth off old stumps where previous tree removal works have been undertaken. Selective pruning works have been detailed in Appendix 3 of this report. All pruning works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and meet the requirements of *AS4373-2007 Pruning of Amenity Trees*.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. Given their size and location, it is felt that trees 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12 and 13 may be removed using an excavator without significant impact on tree 5.



**Image 1:** Aerial image of Belmore station showing approximate tree locations. Red dots indicate trees to be removed, green dots indicate trees to be pruned.

Tree 1 *Ligustrum sinensis* (Small-leafed Privet) is an identified species under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*. A general biosecurity duty exists within NSW to prevent, eliminate or minimise any biosecurity risk. The trees are not representative of a threatened or endangered species or ecological community.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Plateau Tree Service

## Appendix 1: Tree assessment Schedule

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Ligustrum sinensis</i> (Small-leafed Privet)	5-10	2x2	200	300	N	F	M	R	L	E	2	1.5	Minimum TPZ and SRZ apply. Listed weed under Biosecurity Act 2015. Clash with Piling for anti-throw screens.	Remove
2	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	30,30	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
3	<i>Leptospermum</i> sp (Tee Tree)	<5	1x1	multi	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
4	<i>Unknown species</i>	<5	1x1	multi	-	N	G	Y	S	L	-	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
5	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	5-10	2x2	40,40,40	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Minimum TPZ and SRZ apply.	Retain and prune
6	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	20	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
7	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i> (Swamp Mahogany)	5-10	2x2	90,90, 60,30,30	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent GST.	Remove
8	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	30,30	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
9	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet Pittosporum)	<5	1x1	multi	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
10	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	20,20,20	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
11	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	15	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
12	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	<5	1x1	40	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent CSR route.	Remove
13	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i> (Swamp Mahogany)	5-10	2x2	60,60,40, 40	-	N	G	Y	S	L	N	2	1.5	Direct clash with permanent sewerage service.	Remove
14	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i> (Swamp Mahogany)	10-15	7x7	450	550	N	G	M	M	M	N	5.4	2.57	Tree located within road reserve area adjacent rail corridor access gate	Retain and prune



CENTRAL / CITY

BANKSTOWN

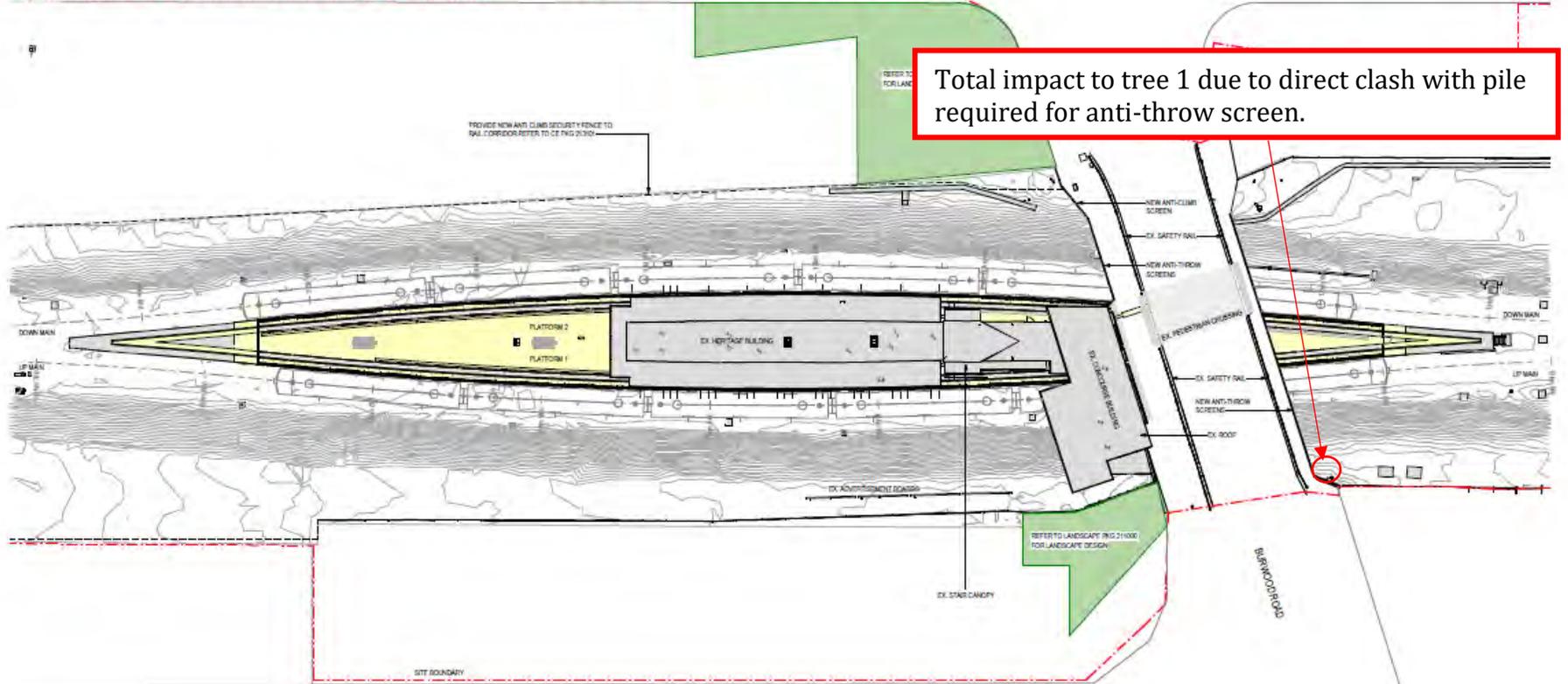
TOBRUK AVENUE

BRIDGE ROAD

SITE BOUNDARY

SITE BOUNDARY

Total impact to tree 1 due to direct clash with pile required for anti-throw screen.



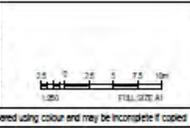
REDMAN PARADE

- LEGEND**
- EXISTING WORKS TO BE RETAINED
  - NEW WORKS - ARCHITECTURAL
  - NEW WORKS - LANDSCAPE

- NOTE:**
- ALL CHANGES SHOWN ON THIS DRAWING REFER TO SYDNEY TRANS KILMCTRAGE
  - DRAWINGS MUST BE READ WITH THE HERITAGE INTERPRETATION PLAN AND HERITAGE IMPACT ASSESSMENT AS WELL AS THE MITIGATION MEASURES IN THE A&P FOR CANTERBURY BASED ON ITS ARCHAEOLOGICAL POTENTIAL
  - CONSTRUCTION WOULD BE UNDERTAKEN IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE RELEVANT CONDITION OF APPROVAL (SS 808) AND RELEVANT ENVIRONMENTAL MITIGATION MEASURES (SYDNEY TRANS BANKSTOWN SUBMISSIONS AND PREPARED INFRASTRUCTURE REPORT)

**FOR CONSTRUCTION**

REV	NO	DATE	DESCRIPTION	BY	APPD



NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing

ALT. DRG. NO. SMCS\SWM\MTM\WBS-AT-DWG-211120



**METRON T2M**

DRAWN: J. SWEET  
 DESIGNED: J. SWEET  
 DESIGNED & CHECKED: J. SWEET  
 DESIGN CHECKED: J. SWEET  
 APPROVED: J. TAMER

**SYDNEY METRO**

BELMORE STATION (13.855km to 14.323km Sydney Metro Kilmcragga)

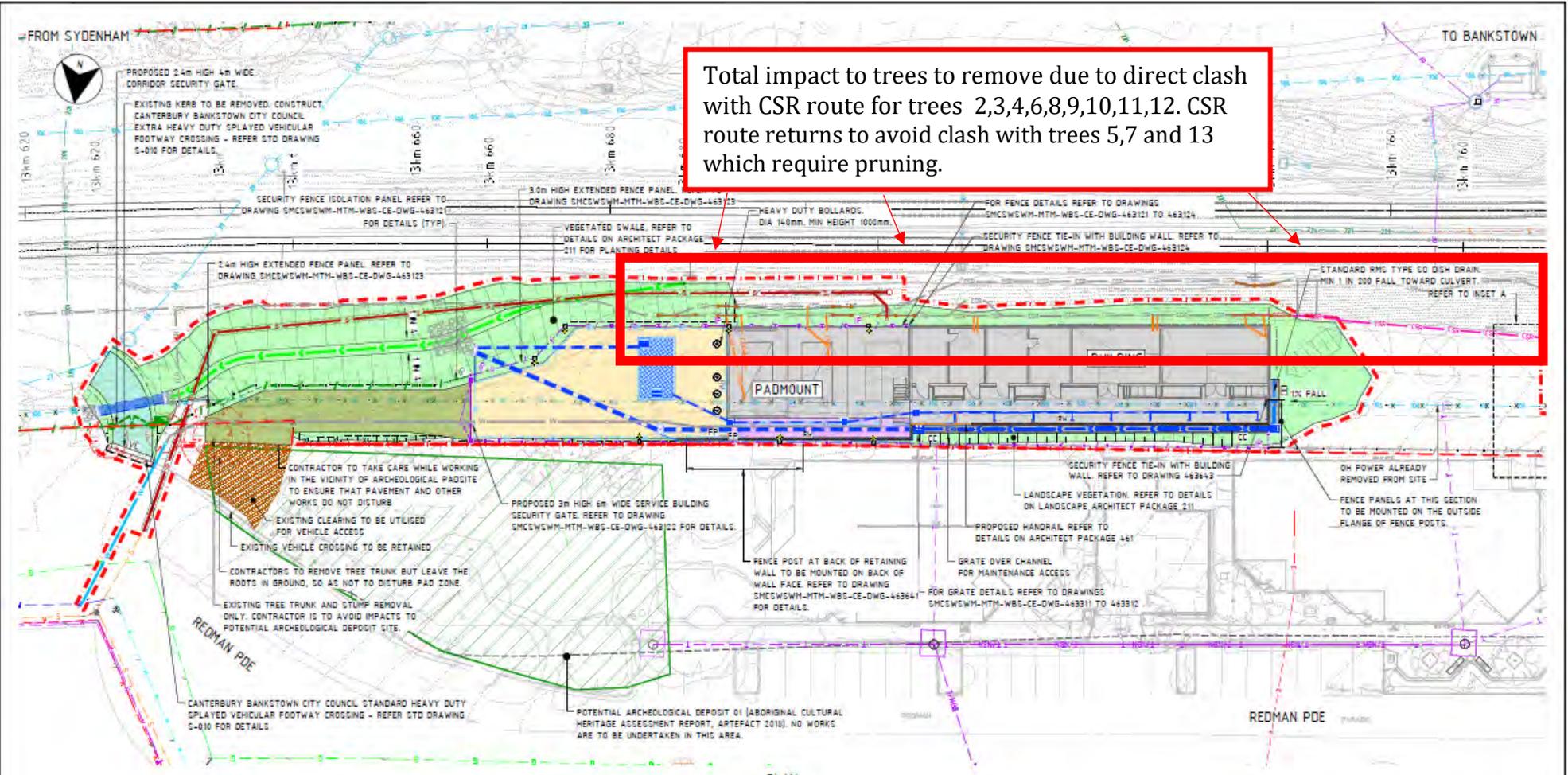
ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN  
 OVERALL ARRANGEMENT  
 SITE PLAN

STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION

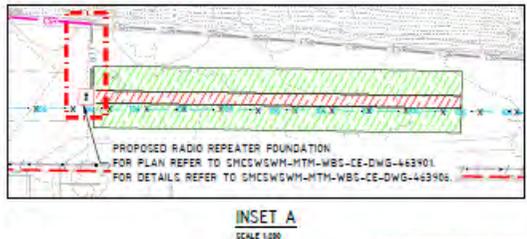
DRG No: SMCS\SWM\MTM\WBS-AT-DWG-211120

SHEET 1 OF 1

Total impact to trees to remove due to direct clash with CSR route for trees 2,3,4,6,8,9,10,11,12. CSR route returns to avoid clash with trees 5,7 and 13 which require pruning.



- NOTES**
- FOR GENERAL NOTES REFER TO DRAWINGS SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463104 TO 463109.
  - FOR LEGEND REFER TO DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463109 TO 463109.
  - REFER TO STATION DESIGN PACKAGED FOR PLATFORM AND BUILDING WORKS.
  - FOR PAVEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463161.
  - FOR BULK EARTHWORKS CUT AND FILL PLAN REFER DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463201.
  - FOR BULK EARTHWORKS GRADING PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTION REFER TO DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463206.
  - FOR DRAINAGE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463301.
  - FOR CSR GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463411. DO NOT REFER TO ANY OTHER GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLANS FOR THE DESIGN AND EXTENTS OF CSR WORKS.
  - FOR UTILITIES GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463501.
  - FOR RETAINING WALL PLAN AND DETAILS, INCLUDING HANDRAIL DETAILS, REFER DRAWINGS SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463611 TO 464643.
  - NO MACHINERY EXCAVATIONS ARE TO BE CARRIED OUT WITHIN 1M OFFSET FROM THE PAD (POTENTIAL ARCHEOLOGICAL DEPOSIT) ZONE.



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR** **FOR CONSTRUCTION**

<p>SCALE: 1:500</p>		<p>CLIENT: NSW UNIVERSITY   SYDNEY METRO</p>		<p>SERVICE PROVIDER: METRON T2M</p>		<p>SYDNEY METRO BELMORE STATION - SERVICE BUILDING CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICE BUILDING - CIVIL GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN</p>	
<p>NO: MC 31 03 2021</p> <p>REV: 01</p> <p>DATE: 31/03/2021</p> <p>APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p>	<p>DESCRIPTION: UP</p> <p>APPD:</p>	<p>NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing.</p>	<p>R.T. ORIGIN: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463111 0</p>	<p>DESIGNED: G. LLOYD / G. STAMFORD</p> <p>DRAWN: M. TORRES</p> <p>PROJ. CHECK: J. ALFORD</p> <p>DESIGN CHECK: J. LEE</p> <p>APPROVED: L. PALMER</p>	<p>STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION</p> <p>ORIGIN: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-CE-DWG-463111</p>	<p>SHEET 1 OF 1</p>	<p>REV: 00</p>



## Appendix 2: Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Ligustrum sinensis* (Small-leafed Privet) to be removed for pilling works adjacent rail bridge.



**Photograph 2:** Trees 2 *Acacia* sp (Wattle), 3 *Leptospermum* sp (Tee Tree) and 4 Unknown species to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 3:** Tree 5 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be selectively pruned for clearance along the embankment.



**Photograph 4:** Tree 6 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 5:** Tree 7 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) to be removed to accommodate the new GST alignment.



**Photograph 6:** Tree 8 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 7:** Tree 9 *Pittorporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 8:** Tree 10 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 9:** Trees 11 and 12 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) to be removed for MSB works.



**Photograph 10:** Tree 13 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) to be removed to accommodate the new sewer alignment.



**Photograph 11:** Tree 14 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) located within road reserve to be selectively pruned for site access clearances.



### Appendix 3: Identified Selective Pruning Works



Tree 5 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) identified pruning involves the removal of approximately four branches up to 20mm in diameter and constitutes <10% of the total canopy volume. The pruning is not expected to have a significant impact upon the remaining stems.



Tree 14 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) identified pruning involves the removal of one first order branch at 2m height. The branch is approximately 300mm in diameter and constitutes 30% of the total canopy volume of the tree. A reduction in tree growth and physiological function can be expected as a result of the pruning works. Exposure of internal woody tissues at the site of the final pruning cut shall be susceptible to infection by decay causing fungi. The removal of the branch is not considered to significantly affect vocal amenity.

## Appendix 4: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- **Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken

## **APPENDIX 2.1 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

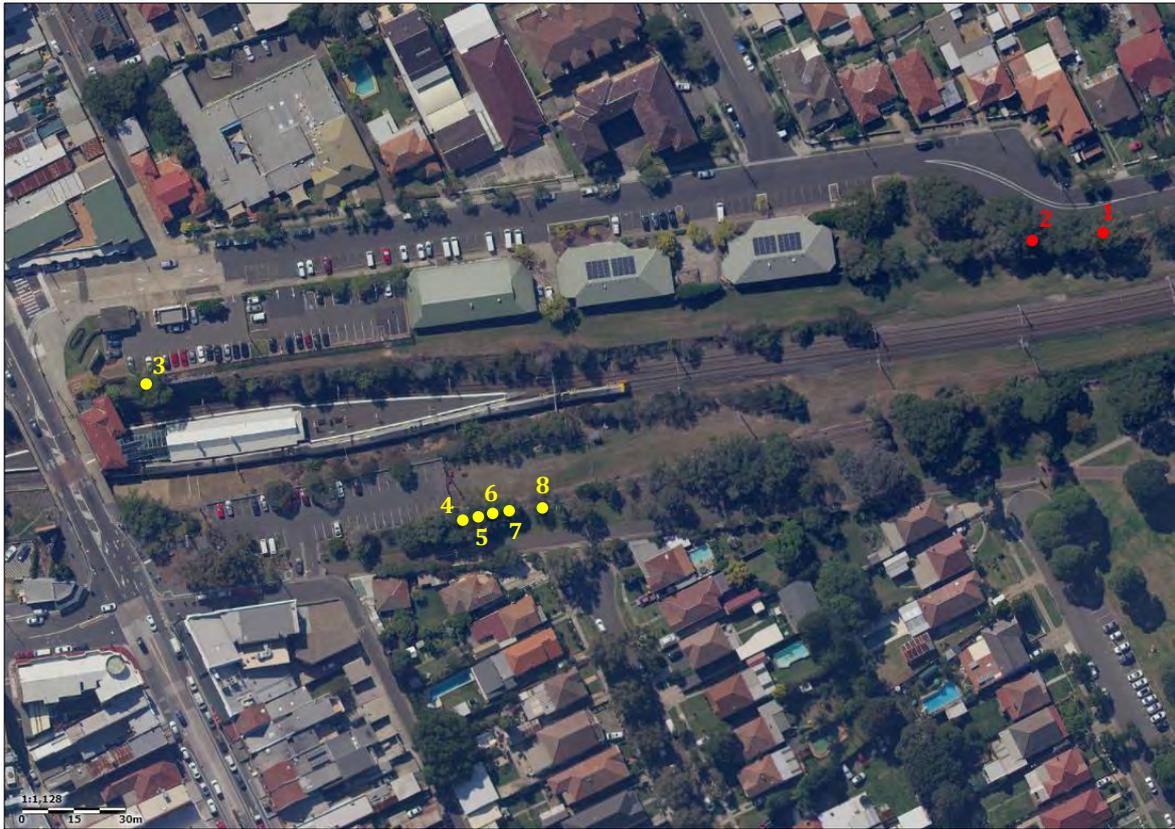
Date: 20 May 2021

**Re: Additional tree removal and pruning works at Belmore Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Belmore Station. It has been asked to record additional tree removals and selective pruning works as part of the Southwest Metro Package. The assessed trees are not identified within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 17 December 2019, Ref 19/12/17/SWMMS. On the 19 May a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself under guidance of a Downer Group representative.

Eight additional trees were assessed with respects to the proposed works. Their locations are shown within Figure 1. Trees 1 and 2 have been identified for removal. Trees 3, 4, 5, 6, 7 and 8 have been identified for selective pruning works. Additional controls with respects to undertaking excavation works within the TPZ of tree 3 have been provided. Tree data can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

It was advised by Downer Group that two trees being a Swamp Mahogany, tree 1, and a Brown Pine, tree 2, are to be removed. Both trees were considered to be in good health and have medium useful life expectancies of 15 to 40 years. These trees are located within the road reserve area adjacent to the rail corridor and form part of the existing streetscape. Their removal, in particular the Swamp Mahogany is likely to be visually significant. The Swamp Mahogany and Brown Pine are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community. Photographs 1 and 2 show these trees.



**Image 1:** Aerial image of Belmore station showing the approximate locations of assessed trees. (Source: Six Maps accessed 20/05/2021).

The new GST is aligned past tree 3, Camphor Laurel and shall require the removal of the suckers and epicormics from around the base of its trunk. Any excavation within 6m of the trunk (refer to **Appendix 1** Tree Assessment Schedule for TPZ offset) to install the troughing posts is to be undertaken using methods that do not damage tree roots. There is to be enough flexibility in the GST's design and alignment to reposition posts if roots greater than 30mm in diameter are exposed within the excavations. Although commonly regarded as a weed species this specimen is protected under local tree preservation controls due to its height. Photographs 3 and 4 show the tree and suckering around the base of the trunk to be removed.

The placement of site sheds and amenities, adjacent the southern side of the rail corridor, is within the protection zones of trees 5, 6, 7, 8 and 9. Whilst their placement is not thought to pose a significant risk to the ongoing health and condition of the trees selective pruning works have been identified to remove and reduce overhanging branches. These pruning works are considered to be minor, require less than 10% of the total canopy volume of each individual tree to be removed and are restricted to branches less than

50mm in diameter. The pruning works shall allow for the removal of the sheds upon completion of the project. Additional selective pruning works are expected to be required to tree 8 to accommodate the installation of overhead electrical services. These pruning works are to be undertaken upon installation of the new pole within the compound area to ensure correct clearance requirements are met. Only the minimal amount of pruning is to be undertaken to achieve the required outcome. Photographs 5 to 9 shows each tree to be pruned. Where possible branches have been identified for removal within the photographs.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree pruning and removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with *AS4373-2007 Pruning of Amenity Trees* and the Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Consulting Arborist  
Plateau Tree Service

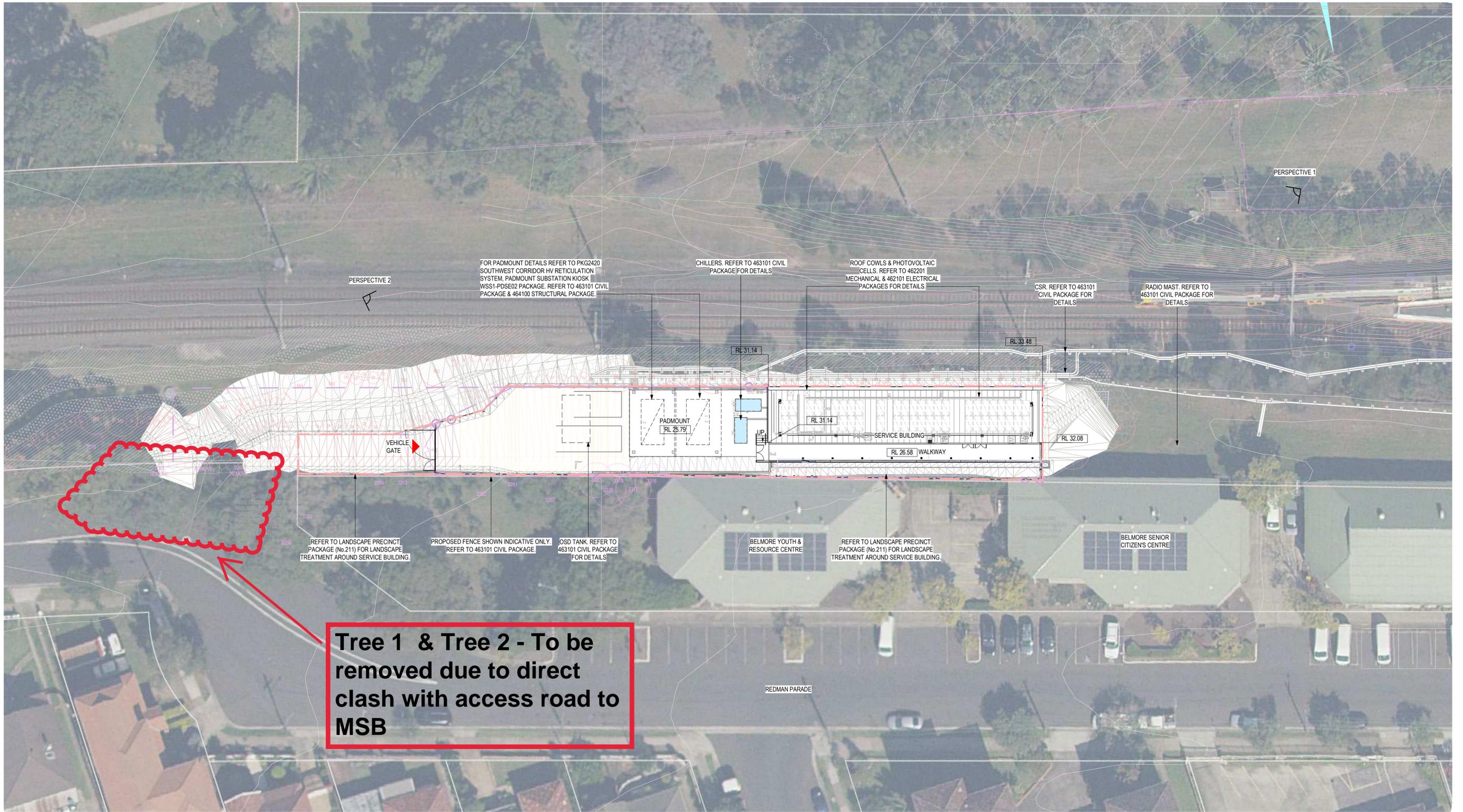
## Appendix 1: Tree assessment Schedule

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i> (Swamp Mahogany)	15-20	6x6	600	750	N	G	M	M	M	N	7.2	2.93	Tree located within road reserve area. Tree to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.	Remove
2	<i>Podocarpus elatus</i> (Brown Pine)	10-15	3x3	200 230 250 300	500	N	G	M	M	M	N	6	2.47	Tree located within road reserve area. Tree to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.	Remove
3	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> Camphor Laurel)	15-20	6x6	500	600	N	F	M	S	M	E	6	2.67	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
4	<i>Callistemon salignus</i> (Willow Bottlebrush)	5-10	4x4	300 200 400	800	N	G	M	S	M	N	6.48	3.01	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
5	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i> (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	G	M	S	M	N	2.4	2	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
6	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i> (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	5-10	3x3	300	400	N	G	M	S	M	N	3.6	2.25	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
7	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i> (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	5-10	3x3	150 150 150 200	500	N	G	M	S	M	N	4.32	2.47	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune
8	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i> (Lemon-scented Tee Tree)	1-5	2x2	200	250	N	G	M	S	M	N	2.4	1.85	Negligible impacts of establishing site shed within TPZ.	Retain and prune



CENTRAL / CITY

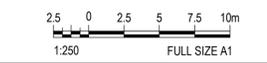
BANKSTOWN



FOR CONSTRUCTION

100mm AT FULL SIZE Plot Date & Time 29/03/2021 8:36:01 PM

00	BN	31/03/2021	APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION	LP
REV	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPD.
A1	Original		Co-ordinate System: MGA Zone 56   Height Datum: A.H.D.   This sheet may be prepared using colour and may be incomplete if copied	



NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing. ALT. DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-AT-DWG-461120



CLIENT

*The information shown on this drawing is for the purposes of the Sydney Metro Project only. No warranty is given or implied as to its suitability for any other purpose. The Service Providers accept no liability arising from the use of this drawing and the information shown thereon for any purpose other than the Sydney Metro Project.*

SERVICE PROVIDERS

**METRON T2M**

DRAWN: E. GUYOT  
 DESIGNED: B. NOVANTO  
 DRG CHECK: M. LODGE  
 DESIGN CHECK: G. DAVIES  
 APPROVED: L. PALMER

31/03/2021

**SYDNEY METRO**

BELMORE ARCHITECTURAL  
 OVERALL ARRANGEMENT  
 SITE PLAN - SERVICE BUILDING

STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION

SHEET 1 OF 1

DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-AT-DWG-461120

REV. 00

## Appendix 2: Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 2 *Podocarpus elatus* (Brown Pine) to be removed due to direct clash with permanent design access road to MSB.



**Photograph 3:** Tree 3 *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) within northern side of rail corridor.



**Photograph 4:** Suckering around the base of tree 3 is to be removed to allow for the proposed alignment of the new GST.



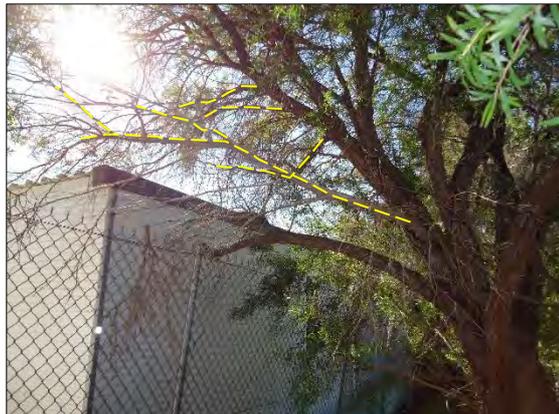
**Photograph 5:** Tree 4 *Callistemon slaignus* (Weeping Bottlebrush) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



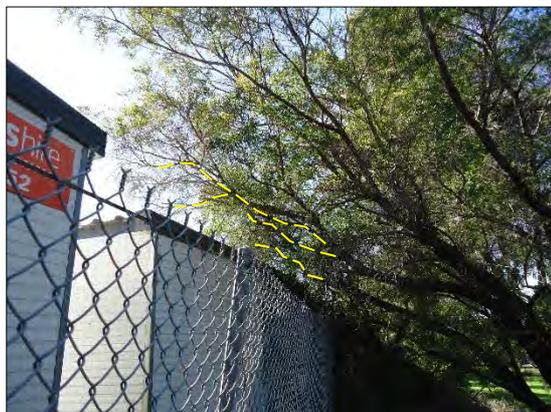
**Photograph 6:** Tree 5 *Leptospermum petersonii* (Lemon-scented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



**Photograph 7:** Tree 6 *Leptospermum petersonii* (Lemon-scented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



**Photograph 8:** Tree 7 *Leptospermum petersonii* (Lemon-scented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds. Additional pruning shall be required to provide clearances to new over head cabling.



**Photograph 9:** Tree 8 *Leptospermum petersonii* (Lemon-scented Tee Tree) to be selectively pruned to clear site sheds.



## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- **Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken

## **APPENDIX 2.2 – BELMORE AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Downer  
T3 Trinita Business Campus  
39 Delhi Road  
North Ryde  
NSW 2113

Date: 27 April 2022

**Re: Additional tree removal works at Belmore Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Belmore Station. It has been asked to record four additional tree removals associated with landscaping works as part of the Southwest Metro Package. Three of the assessed trees (660, 665 and 666) are identified within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 17 December 2019, Ref 19/12/17/SWMMS. One of the trees is not identified within the AIA.

On the 26 April a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself under guidance of a Downer Group representative. Trees 660, 665 and 666 were identified as *Robinia pseudoacacia* 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia). The remaining tree was identified as a *Grevillea* cultivar. The trees are identified for removal within the Landscape Design Demolition Plan, Sheet 1, drawing No SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-21102.

The four trees are located at the corner of Burwood Road and Tobruk Avenue within the existing reserve/parkland area. Trees 660, 665 and 666 all showed indicators of declining health and condition, likely as a result of their species type,

age class and growing environment. As such they have been assessed as having a short useful life expectancy of 5 to 15 years. Although showing good health and condition the Grevillea has also been assessed as having a short useful life expectancy based upon its species type. Trees 660, 665 and 666 are considered to have medium amenity and visual value given their size and location. The Grevillea is considered to have low amenity and visual value based upon its size. Data collected during the site inspection can be found as Appendix 1, photographs of the trees can be found as Appendix 2. The criteria by which the trees have been assessed can be found as Appendix 3. The assessed trees are not representative of a threatened or endangered species or vegetation community.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Plateau Tree Service

Appendix 1: Tree assessment Schedule

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
660	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia)	5-10	2x2	200	300	N	F	M	S	M	E	2.4	2	Dieback and deadwood indicate tree is under stress conditions and in initial stages of decline.	Remove
665	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	F	M	S	M	E	2.4	2	Dieback and deadwood indicate tree is under stress conditions and in initial stages of decline.	Remove
666	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> 'Frisia' (Golden Robinia)	5-10	3x3	200 150	350	N	F	M	S	M	E	3	2.13	Wound are observed within trunk. Degraded and cracked internal woody tissues observed. Dieback and deadwood indicate tree is under stress conditions and is in a state of decline. Damage observed on stems.	Remove
-	<i>Grevillea</i> sp (Grevillia)	1-5	2x2	150	180	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Tree not identified within existing arboricultural report. To removed due to clash with permanent landscape design.	Remove

**Appendix 2: Site Photographs**



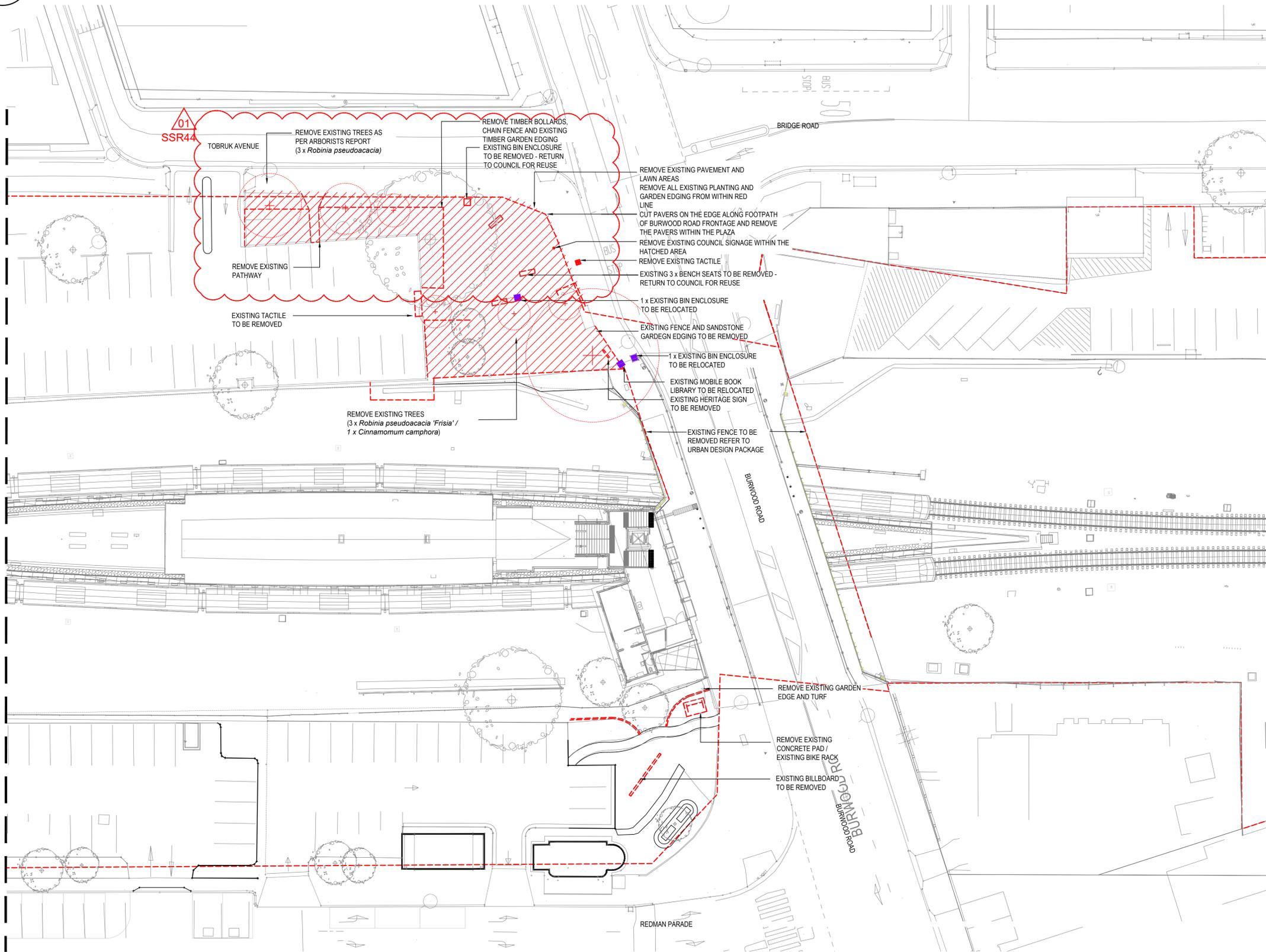
**Photograph 1:** Tree 665 and 666 as seen from within the site.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 660 and the Grevillea as seen from within the site.

TO SYDNEY ←

TO BANKSTOWN →



**LEGEND**

- RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- WORKS TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING STREET FURNITURE / FENCE TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING STREET FURNITURE TO BE RELOCATED
- EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAINED
- EXISTING TREES TO BE REMOVED

**NOTES:**

- THE DESIGN IS BASED ON SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE. PLEASE REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE ALIGNMENT (PACKAGE NO. 103).
- ALL HOOP STYLE FENCING TO BE REMOVED.
- ALL EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAIN UNLESS STATED ON DRAWINGS
- STRIP EXISTING TOPSOIL TO 200MM DEPTH WHERE VEGETATION IS BEING REMOVED.
- WORKS TO STATION PLATFORMS, BUILDINGS AND CONCOURSE ARE INCLUDED IN THE ARCHITECTURAL PACKAGE - REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN PACKAGE 211.
- EXISTING PAVERS FROM THE DEMOLITION AREA SHOULD BE RECYCLED AND REUSED WHERE FEASIBLE TO THE NEW PLAZA PAVING
- REFER TO ARBORIST'S ARBORICULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR TREE PROTECTION WORKS

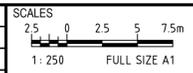
ADJOINS DRAWINGS SMCSWSWM-MTM-WCR-LA-DWG-211703

Plot Date: 26/11/21 - 11:48  
100mm AT FULL SIZE  
Card File: X:\2. Projects\2018\18-167 Southwest Metro Design Services\02 CAD\177\_WBS\_Belmore\Plot\SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211702.dwg

**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION**

REV.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPD.
01	ME	26/11/2021	UPDATED APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION - SSR44	LP
00	ME	31/03/2021	APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION	LP



A1 Original Co-ordinate System: MGA Zone 56 Height Datum: A.H.D. This sheet may be prepared using colour and may be incomplete if copied

NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing. ALT. DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211702 P01



The information shown on this drawing is for the purposes of the Sydney Metro Project only. No warranty is given or implied as to its suitability for any other purpose. The Service Providers accept no liability arising from the use of this drawing and the information shown thereon for any purpose other than the Sydney Metro Project.

SERVICE PROVIDERS	
DRAWN	W.L.I. 26/11/2021
DESIGNED	M. ENOCH 26/11/2021
DRG CHECK	M. ENOCH 26/11/2021
DESIGN CHECK	G. DAVIES 26/11/2021
APPROVED	L. PALMER 26/11/2021

<b>SYDNEY METRO</b>		
BELMORE (13.688km to 14.029km)		
LANDSCAPE DESIGN		
DEMOLITION PLAN		
SHEET 1		
STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION	SHEET 3 of 25	©
DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WBS-LA-DWG-211702	REV.	01

## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- **Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken

## **APPENDIX 2.3 CCBC APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AND PRUNING AT BELMORE**

---

## Gareth O'Brien

---

**From:** Peter D'Costa  
**Sent:** Friday, 23 April 2021 4:50 PM  
**To:** Sarah-ann Brennan; Kevin Cao  
**Cc:** Gareth O'Brien; Madush Priyan; William Healy; Julie Henderson; Rachel Leet  
**Subject:** FW: Tree removal and pruning -Belmore station  
**Attachments:** S-201.pdf

Hi All

Please see approval below from council for Tree removal and Pruning at Belmore.

Regards

**Peter D'Costa**  
**Senior Project Engineer**  
Infrastructure Projects



T | 0478 074 294 M | 0478 074 294  
E | Peter.D'Costa@Downergroup.com  
T3, Trinita Business Campus, 39 Delhi Road  
North Ryde NSW 2113  
[www.downergroup.com](http://www.downergroup.com)



Think before you print

---

**From:** James Magsipoc <James.Magsipoc@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au>  
**Sent:** Friday, 23 April 2021 12:50 PM  
**To:** Peter D'Costa <Peter.D'Costa@Downergroup.com>  
**Cc:** Julie Henderson <Julie.Henderson@Downergroup.com>; Andrew Smith <Andrew.Smith2@downergroup.com>; Ash Jarvis <Ash.Jarvis2@transport.nsw.gov.au>; Ben Webb <Ben.Webb@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au>; Peter Anderson <Peter.ANDERSON@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au>  
**Subject:** FW: Tree removal and pruning -Belmore station

[External Email] This email was sent from outside the organisation – be cautious, particularly with links and attachments.

Hi Peter,

The tree removal and pruning at Redman Parade, Belmore had been approved subject to the conditions listed below.

Please return email if you had receive this email and its attachment with clarity.

Best regards,



**James Magsipoc** - Project Officer  
T 02 9707 9771  
E [James.Magsipoc@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au](mailto:James.Magsipoc@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au)  
[www.cbc.city.nsw.gov.au](http://www.cbc.city.nsw.gov.au)



@ourcbc  
City & follow us



---

**From:** Wayne Bromfield <[Wayne.Bromfield@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au](mailto:Wayne.Bromfield@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au)>  
**Sent:** Friday, 23 April 2021 12:32 PM  
**To:** James Magsipoc <[James.Magsipoc@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au](mailto:James.Magsipoc@cbc.city.nsw.gov.au)>  
**Subject:** FW: Tree removal and pruning -Belmore station

Hello James,

Approval for the pruning and removal of the council trees identified in the attachments to facilitate the works required for the Metro project is approved.

Any trees removed will require replacement at councils standard rate of 3:1. The tree/s shall have a container size not less than 75 litres, shall comply with NATSPEC Specifying Trees: a guide to assessment of tree quality (2003) or Australian Standard AS 2303 – 2015 Tree stock for landscape use, and be planted and maintained in accordance with Councils street tree planting specifications Standard Drawing No. S-201.

The tree pruning and removal works are subject to the following conditions:

- All pruning and removal works must be carried out by a qualified arborist (minimum qualifications AQF Level 3 or equivalent);
- All pruning works shall comply with Australian Standard AS4373-2007 Pruning of amenity trees
- The tree pruning work must comply with the Amenity Tree Industry – Code of Practice, 1998 (Workcover, NSW) and the Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Work (Safe Work Australia 2016).
- The tree pruning contractor must hold a Public Liability Insurance Certificate of Currency with a minimum indemnity of \$20 million, together with a NSW Workers Compensation Insurance Certificate of Currency;
- All tree material shall be removed from site;
- The site must be maintained in a safe condition at all times;
- Appropriate hazard signage to be in place at all times during the tree pruning works.

Regards,

Wayne.

---

## **APPENDIX 3 WILEY PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR)**

---



# Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report

---

## Site location:

South West Metro  
Wiley Park Station  
Wiley Park NSW

---

## Prepared for:

Metron T2M

---

**Prepared by:** Jack Williams and  
Bryce Claassens  
Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

**Date:** 23 December 2020

**Ref:** 201223-SWMWP-AIA

**Rev:** B

---

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT.....	3
3. LIMITATIONS.....	4
4. METHODOLOGY.....	5
5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION.....	6
6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES.....	6
7. OBSERVATIONS.....	8
8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS.....	9
9. CONCLUSIONS.....	18
10. RECOMMENDATIONS.....	20
11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.....	21
12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION.....	29
13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES.....	30
14. LIST OF APPENDICES.....	30

## COPYRIGHT

©Urban Arbor Pty Ltd 2020

The use of any or all sections of this report in any documentation relating to the site is permissible so long as the copyright is noted at the completion of all sections.

Any other use of this report, or any part thereof for any other purpose or in documentation for any other site is strictly prohibited. No part of this report may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or updated in any form or by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise) without written permission of Urban Arbor Pty Ltd.

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 Urban Arbor have been instructed by Metron T2M to provide an Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report for trees located within the site and adjoining sites in relation to a proposed development.
- 1.2 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
  - A) Wiley Park Landscape Drawings, Metron T2M, Rev D, Including Sheet No: 6, 8, 9 and 11, 23 October 2020.
  - B) Civil Engineering Package No. 233, Metron T2M, Rev D, 137 Pages in total, 29 May 2020.
  - C) Wiley Park Station Service Building, Metron T2M, Rev C, 3 November 2020.
- 1.3 The trees were inspected on 16 December 2019 and 17 December 2020. Access was available to the subject site and the adjoining public areas only. All tree data contained in this report was collected during these site inspections.

## **2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT**

- 2.1 This report has been undertaken to meet the following objectives.
  - 2.1.1 Conduct a visual assessment of all significant trees located within 10 metres of development works from ground level. For the purpose of this report, a significant tree is a tree with a height equal to or greater than 5 metres.
  - 2.1.2 Determine the trees estimated contribution years and remaining, useful life expectancy and award the trees a retention value.
  - 2.1.3 Provide an assessment of the potential impact the proposed development is likely to cause to the condition of the subject trees in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
  - 2.1.4 Specify tree protection measures for trees to be retained in accordance with AS4970-2009.

### 3. LIMITATIONS

- 3.1 The observations and recommendations are based on the site inspections identified in the introduction (section 1) and the access available at the time of inspection. Findings of this report are based on the observations and site conditions at the time inspection.
- 3.2 All of the observations were carried out from ground level and none of the surrounding surfaces were lifted or removed during the inspection. No tests were carried out to the subject trees or surrounding area during the inspection.
- 3.3 Root decay can sometimes be present with no visual indication above ground. It is also impossible to know the extent of any root damage caused by mechanical damage such as underground root cutting during the installation of services without undertaking detailed root investigation. Any form of tree failure due to these activities is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- 3.4 The report reflects the subject tree(s) as found on the day of inspection. Any changes to the growing environment of the subject tree, or tree management works beyond those recommended in this report may alter the findings of the report. There is no warranty, expressed or implied, that problems or deficiencies relating to the subject tree, or subject site may not arise in the future.
- 3.5 Tree identification is based on accessible visual characteristics at the time of inspection. As key identifying features are not always available the accuracy of identification is not guaranteed. Where tree species is unknown, it is indicated with an *spp.*
- 3.6 All diagrams, plans and photographs included in this report are visual aids only, and are not to scale unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.7 Urban Arbor neither guarantees, nor is it responsible for, the accuracy of information provided by others that is contained within this report.
- 3.8 While an assessment of the subject trees estimated useful life expectancy is included in this report, no specific tree risk assessment has been undertaken for any of trees at the site.
- 3.9 The ultimate safety of any tree cannot be categorically guaranteed. Even trees apparently free of defects can collapse or partially collapse in extreme weather conditions. Trees are dynamic, biological entities subject to changes in their environment, the presence of pathogens and the effects of ageing. These factors reinforce the need for regular inspections. It is generally accepted that hazards can only be identified from distinct defects or from other failure-prone characteristics of a tree or its locality.
- 3.10 Alteration of this report invalidates the entire report.

## 4. METHODOLOGY

- 4.1 The following information was collected during the assessment of the subject tree(s).
- 4.1.1 Tree common name
  - 4.1.2 Tree botanical name
  - 4.1.3 Tree age class
  - 4.1.4 DBH (Trunk/Stem diameter at breast height/1.4m above ground level) - millimetres.
  - 4.1.5 Estimated height - metres
  - 4.1.6 Estimated crown spread (diameter of crown) - metres
  - 4.1.7 Health
  - 4.1.8 Structural condition
  - 4.1.9 Amenity value
  - 4.1.10 Estimated remaining contribution years (SULE)<sup>1</sup>
  - 4.1.11 Retention value (Tree AZ)<sup>2</sup>
  - 4.1.12 Notes/comments
- 4.2 An assessment of the trees condition was made using the visual tree assessment (VTA) model (Mattheck & Breloer, 1994).<sup>3</sup>
- 4.3 Tree diameter was measured using a DBH tape or in some cases estimated. Tree height and tree canopy spread was measured with a clinometer or in some cases estimated. All other measurements were estimations unless otherwise stated. The other tools used during the assessment were a nylon mallet, compass, camera and a steel probe.
- 4.4 All information was imported into our computerised geographical information system (GIS) PT-mapper pro. This software was used to measure/calculate all encroachment estimates included in this report.
- 4.5 All DBH measurements, tree protection zones, and structural root zones were calculated in accordance with methods set out in AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009)<sup>4</sup> and in some cases estimated. See appendices for information.
- 4.6 Details of how the observations in this report have been assessed are listed in the appendices.

---

<sup>1</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *SULE: Its use and status into the New Millennium*, TreeAZ/03/2001, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.

<sup>2</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.04-ANZ*, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.

<sup>3</sup> Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).

<sup>4</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009).

## 5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

- 5.1 The site is located in the Canterbury Bankstown Local Government Area (LGA). The trees are subject to protection under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2012<sup>5</sup> and Development Control Plan (DCP) 2012.<sup>6</sup> The site is identified as a heritage item (number I159) in the LEP heritage maps.<sup>7</sup>

## 6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES

- 6.1 **Tree protection zone (TPZ):** The TPZ is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites and is an area required to maintain the viability of trees during development. It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significantly further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified in AS4970-2009 to be the area where root loss or disturbance will generally impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The TPZ also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). The TPZ is calculated by multiplying the DBH by twelve, with the exception of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns, the TPZ of which have been calculated at one metre outside the crown projection. Additional information about the TPZ is included in Appendix 3.
- 6.2 **Structural Root Zone (SRZ):** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always needs to be maintained to preserve a viable tree. The SRZ is calculated using the following formula;  $(DAB \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$ . There are several factors that can vary the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally, work within the SRZ should be avoided. Soil level changes should also generally be avoided inside the SRZ of trees to be retained. Palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns do not have an SRZ. See the appendices for more information about the SRZ.

<sup>5</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, <https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>6</sup> Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012>, accessed 23 December 2020.

<sup>7</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan Heritage Map - Sheet HER\_004, [https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550\\_COM\\_HER\\_004\\_010\\_20121105.pdf](https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/f6a186a6-97fb-6dac-9d90-acfc8774137b/1550_COM_HER_004_010_20121105.pdf), 23 December 2020.

**6.3 Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.

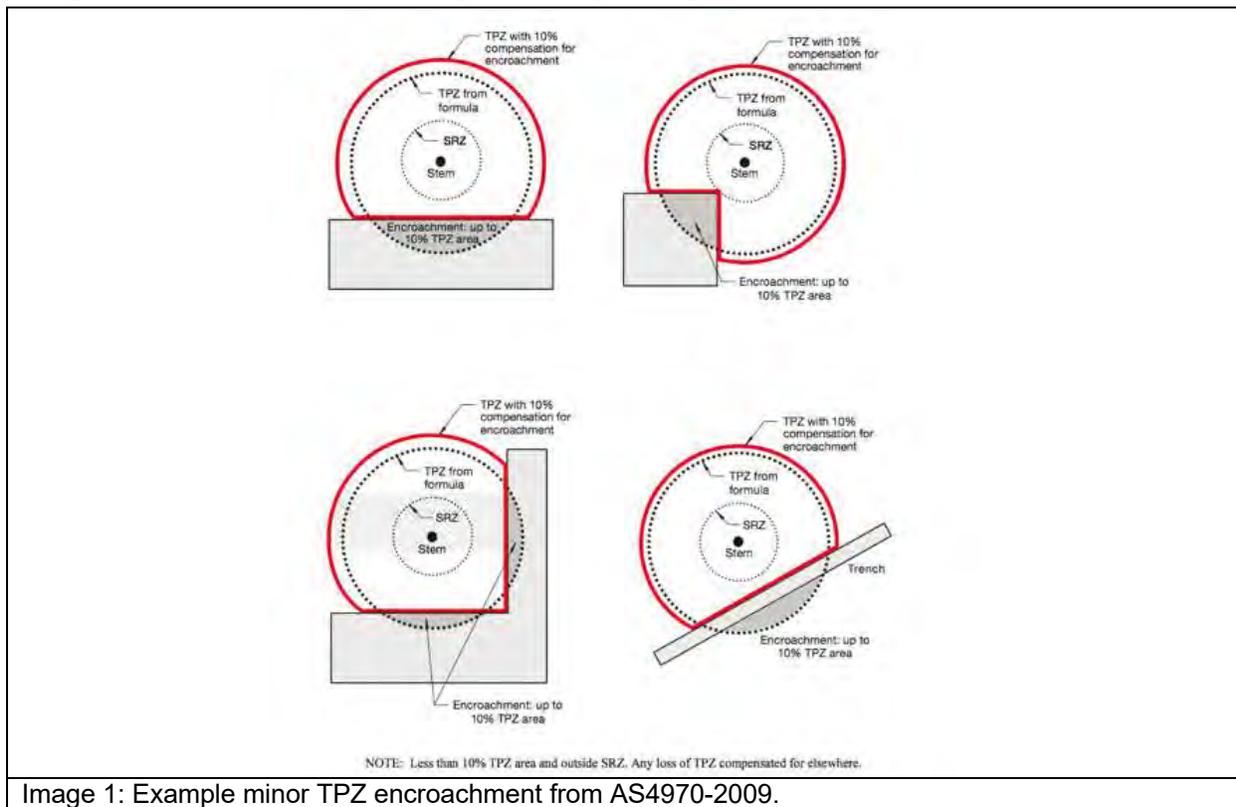


Image 1: Example minor TPZ encroachment from AS4970-2009.

**6.4 Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted. Root investigations may be required to identify roots that will be impacted during major TPZ encroachment (see Appendix 3 for more information in relation to root investigations).

## 7. OBSERVATIONS

- 7.1 **Tree information:** Details of each individual tree assessed, including the observations taken during the site inspection can be found in the tree inspection schedule in Appendix 2, where the indicative tree protection zone (TPZ) for the subject trees has been calculated. The TPZ and SRZ should be measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. The subject trees have been awarded a retention value based on the observations during the site inspection. The system used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The Tree AZ categories sheet (Barrell Tree Consultancy) has been included in the appendices to assist with understanding the retention values. The retention value that has been allocated to the subject trees in this report is not definitive and should only be used as a guideline. This information has been summarised below.
- 7.2 **Site Plan:** Site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the proposed plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
- Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan Overview
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Service Building

## 8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

8.1 Table 1: In the table below, the impact of the proposed development has been assessed for all trees included in the report. The assessed TPZ encroachments include proposed structures and hard landscaping only. All soft landscaping should be completed in accordance with section 11.10.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
683	<i>Ficus spp</i>	Z1	2.2	14.7	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of new hard surfacing.	Remove
684	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of new wire mesh area and the tree is proposed to be removed.	Remove
685	<i>Grevillea spp</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.8	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
686	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i>	A1	2.6	21.9	1.8	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
687	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	5.5	95.7	2.5	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of a proposed platform building.	Remove
688	<i>Unknown spp</i>	Z4	2.6	21.2	2.1	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of new hard surfacing.	Remove
689	<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Z1	2.4	18.1	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is located within the footprint of a proposed platform building.	Remove
690	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is located directly adjacent to a proposed platform building and new hard surfacing.	Remove
691	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	2.3	16.3	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is located directly adjacent to a proposed platform building.	Remove

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
692	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	12.6	498.8	3.6	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
693	<i>Triadica sebifera</i>	A1	3.3	34.7	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service installation.	Remove
694	<i>Triadica sebifera</i>	A1	4.1	52.3	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service installation.	Remove
695	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	5.7	103.0	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building.	Remove
696	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	7.5	175.3	3.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building.	Remove
697	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	6.0	113.1	2.6	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building.	Remove
698	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	3.1	30.6	2.0	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence encroaches into the TPZ by 7% (2m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. If significant roots are severed in the SRZ, the stability of the tree could be impacted. To retain the tree in a viable condition, the fence must be installed in accordance with section 9.2.	Retain and protect*
699	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	Z4	2.0	12.0	1.7	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
700	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	Z9	2.8	23.9	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
701	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	6.5	131.9	2.7	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
702	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	A1	2.4	18.1	1.8	None	No proposed TPZ encroachment.	Retain and protect
703	<i>Arbutus unedo</i>	Z1	3.6	40.7	2.4	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
704	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A2	7.9	197.1	3.0	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
705	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	4.1	52.1	2.6	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
706	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	5.9	108.6	2.6	Major	A proposed awning encroaches into the TPZ by 38% (41.6m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. The impact to trees root system within this area could be mitigated through tree sensitive measures. However, more than 30% of the overall crown will need to be removed to accommodate the awning, which will significantly modify the shape/form of the tree and adversely impact the tree condition. The tree is therefore recommended to be removed.	Remove
707	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	3.1	30.6	2.0	Footprint	The trunk/crown of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed awning.	Remove
708	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	3.8	46.3	2.2	Footprint	The trunk/crown of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed awning.	Remove

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
709	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	2.3	16.3	1.8	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
710	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	2.6	21.9	2.0	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
711	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	4.9	74.0	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
712	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	4.2	56.1	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
713	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	3.6	40.7	2.1	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*

---

 Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams &amp; Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
714	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	2.6	21.9	1.9	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
715	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	5.0	79.8	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
716	<i>Corymbia eximia</i>	A1	3.7	43.5	2.2	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
717	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Z9	4.8	72.6	2.4	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
718	<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>	A1	10.2	326.9	3.4	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
719	<i>Quercus robur</i>	A1	5.0	78.3	2.5	Major	The proposed fencing and service installation will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing and services must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*

---

 Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams &amp; Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
720	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	A1	8.3	215.4	3.1	Major	A proposed welded mesh fence will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fencing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
721	<i>Populus nigra</i>	Z3	4.8	72.4	2.4	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
3286	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	Z10	7.1	158.4	2.8	Major	The proposed service installation and services building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 29% (45.5m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. The canopy of the tree is asymmetric in shape due to significant powerline clearance. The whole canopy is weighted to the North. The proposed service installation will be completed to the South side of the tree, where roots under tensile loading force are likely to be severed. These roots are critical to the stability of the tree. Therefore, the tree has been recommended for removal due to impacts from the proposed development.	Remove
3287	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	Z10	6.6	136.8	2.6	Major	The proposed service installation, heavy duty crossover and services building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 45% (61.3m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. The canopy of the tree is asymmetric in shape due to significant powerline clearance. The whole canopy is weighted to the North. The proposed service installation will be completed to the South side of the tree, where roots under tensile loading force are likely to be severed. These roots are critical to the stability of the tree. Therefore, the tree has been recommended for removal due to impacts from the proposed development.	Remove
3288	<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i>	Z10	4.8	72.4	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed heavy duty crossover hard surfacing.	Remove

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3289	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	Z10	5.0	78.5	2.4	Major	The proposed service installation, heavy duty crossover and services building construction will encroach into the TPZ by 33% (25.8m <sup>2</sup> ) and into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition and stability of the tree. The canopy of the tree is asymmetric in shape due to significant powerline clearance. The whole canopy is weighted to the North. The proposed service installation will be completed to the South side of the tree, where roots under tensile loading force are likely to be severed. These roots are critical to the stability of the tree. Therefore, the tree has been recommended for removal due to impacts from the proposed development.	Remove
3321	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3322	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	Z3	3.0	28.3	NA	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3323	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3324	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	5.4	91.6	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3325	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	5.5	95.0	2.7	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3326	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.4	18.1	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3327	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	5.4	91.6	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3328	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Z10	5.2	84.9	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3329	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.1	13.9	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3330	<i>Angophora costata</i>	A2	5.0	78.5	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3331	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	4.8	72.4	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3332	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3333	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	4.8	72.4	2.3	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3334	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	6.0	113.1	2.5	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3335	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Z10	7.8	191.1	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3336	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	3.6	40.7	2.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction.	Remove
3337	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	7.4	172.0	4.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction, service and retaining wall area.	Remove
3338	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	4.2	55.4	2.1	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3339	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	6.7	141.0	3.2	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3340	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	5.4	91.6	2.4	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3341	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Z10	6.8	145.3	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3342	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	NA	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove

---

 Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams &amp; Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
3343	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	7.2	162.9	2.7	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3344	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Z10	7.2	162.9	2.8	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove
3345	<i>Schinus molle</i>	A1	11.0	380.1	4.0	Footprint	The trunk of the tree is located within the footprint of the proposed service building construction and retaining wall area.	Remove

#### Notes

**TPZ Encroachment Percentage:** TPZ encroachment percentages are based on new structures and hard surfaces only. New soft landscaping, such as turf or amenity planting areas have not been included in the calculation for TPZ encroachment.

**Retain and protect\*:** The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to reduce the impact to the tree.

## 9. CONCLUSIONS

9.1 **Table 2:** Summary of the impact to trees during the development;

Impact	Reason	Category A	Category Z	Total
		A	Z	
Trees to be removed	Building construction, new surfacing and/or proximity, or trees in poor condition.	687, 691, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 706, 707, 708, 3325, 3330, 3337, 3339, 3345 (Fifteen trees)	683, 684, 688, 689, 690, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3344 (Twenty-nine trees)	<b>44 trees</b>
Trees subject to TPZ encroachment greater than 10% requiring tree sensitive design and construction to be retained	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	692, 698, 701, 704, 705, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 718, 719, 720 (Fifteen trees)	703, 707 (Two trees)	<b>17 trees</b>
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment of 10% or less	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	686, 702, 716 (Three trees)	685, 699, 700, 721 (Four trees)	<b>7 trees</b>

- 9.2 Construction Design/Specification Requirements:** The proposed construction will encroach into the TPZ and SRZ of fourteen trees, including tree 692, 698, 701, 703, 704, 705, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 717, 718, 719 and 720. To ensure the trees are not adversely impacted by the construction, it must be demonstrated the following design and construction specifications can be implemented within the TPZ of the trees. If the construction cannot be completed in accordance with these specifications, the trees may not be viable for retention.
- 9.2.1 Welded mesh Fence:** The proposed welded mesh fence will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.
- 9.2.2 Underground Services:** AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) recommends that all underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained should be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention.

If directional drilling is proposed, section 4.5.5 of AS4970-2009 says that 'The directional drilling bore should be at least 600 mm deep. The project Arborist should assess the likely impacts of boring and bore pits on retained trees'.<sup>8</sup> The feasibility of sub-surface boring/directional drilling will need to be investigated by a sub-surface boring/directional drilling specialist. The project Arborist should provide advice and supervise excavations for bore pits, which must be carried out manually if located within the TPZ. The top of the pipe must be at least 600mm below the existing soil grade. The location of bore pits should be flexible in the TPZ to avoid significant roots, the project Arborist should assess and advise in writing the impact of any significant root severance to the condition of the tree.

If manual excavations are proposed, all excavations for the services should be carried out manually under the supervision of the project Arborist (minimum qualification AQF 5). Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. All roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be retained in the service trench. The service pipe should then be threaded below the retained roots where practical. Roots greater than 40mm within the alignment of the service pipe should only be severed/pruned under the approval of the project Arborist. All root pruning should be in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).

---

<sup>8</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS 4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009) page 18.

## 10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 This report assesses the impact of a proposed development at the subject site to sixty-eight (68) trees located within the site and adjoining sites, in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- 10.2 Site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the proposed plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
- Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan Overview
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Service Building
- 10.3 Forty-four (44) trees have been recommended for removal within this report, including tree 683, 684, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 706, 707, 708, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3325, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3330, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3337, 3338, 3339, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343, 3344 and 3345. Tree 687, 691, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 706, 707, 708, 3325, 3330, 3337, 3339 and 3345 are higher value category A retention value trees. Tree 683, 684, 688, 689, 690, 3286, 3287, 3288, 3289, 3321, 3322, 3323, 3324, 3326, 3327, 3328, 3329, 3331, 3332, 3333, 3334, 3335, 3336, 3338, 3340, 3341, 3342, 3343 and 3344 are lower value category Z retention value trees that generally should not be a constraint to development works.
- 10.4 Seventeen (17) trees have been recommended to be retained and will be subject to TPZ encroachments greater than 10%, including tree 692, 698, 701, 703, 704, 705, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 717, 718, 719 and 720. To reduce the impact to trees, the proposed construction within the TPZ of the trees must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.
- 10.5 The remaining seven (7) trees will be subject to minor and acceptable TPZ encroachments of 10% or less and can be retained in a viable condition, including tree 685, 686, 699, 700, 702, 716 and 721.
- 10.6 All trees to be retained must be protected for the duration of development, (including demolition and landscaping, in accordance with AS4970-2009). See section 11 for more information.
- 10.7 See section 11.10 for general landscape guidance when working within the TPZ of trees to be retained.
- 10.8 Where possible underground services must be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed in accordance with section 11.11.
- 10.9 This report does not provide approval for tree removal or pruning works. All recommendations in this report are subject to approval by the relevant authorities and/or tree owners. This report should be submitted as supporting evidence with any tree removal/pruning or development application.

## 11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1 **Use of this report:** All contractors must be made aware of the tree protection requirements prior to commencing works at the site. This report and a copy of the site plan (Appendix 1) drawings must also be made available to any contractor prior to works commencing and during any on site operations.
- 11.2 **Project Arborist:** Prior to any works commencing at the site a project Arborist should be appointed. The project Arborist should be qualified to a minimum AQF level 5 and/or equivalent qualifications and experience, and should assist with any development issues relating to trees that may arise. If at any time it is not feasible to carryout works in accordance with this, an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist.
- 11.3 **Tree work:** All tree work must be carried out by a qualified and experienced Arborist with a minimum of AQF level 2 in arboriculture, in accordance with NSW Work Cover Code of Practice for the Amenity Tree Industry (1998) and AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- 11.4 **Initial site meeting/on-going regular inspections:** The project Arborist is to hold a pre-construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to tree protection that may arise. In accordance with AS4970-2009, the project Arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with this document throughout the development process. Site inspections are recommended on a one-month frequency.
- 11.5 **Site Specific Tree Protection Recommendations:** The table below provides recommendations for each tree, including site specific tree protection requirements. All trees to be retained must be protected in accordance with general requirements of AS4970-2009 for the duration of the development, details of which are discussed in further details in this section of the report.

Tree ID	Tree Species	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Recommendations
683	<i>Ficus spp</i>	2.2	1.7	Remove.
684	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	2.4	1.7	Remove.
685	<i>Grevillea spp</i>	2.0	1.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
686	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i>	2.6	1.8	Retain. Set back from works. No tree protection required.
687	<i>Quercus robur</i>	5.5	2.5	Remove.
688	<i>Unknown spp</i>	2.6	2.1	Remove.
689	<i>Nerium oleander</i>	2.4	1.7	Remove.
690	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	2.0	1.6	Remove.
691	<i>Quercus robur</i>	2.3	1.8	Remove.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

692	<i>Schinus molle</i>	12.6	3.6	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter where practical and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
693	<i>Triadica sebifera</i>	3.3	2.4	Remove.
694	<i>Triadica sebifera</i>	4.1	2.3	Remove.
695	<i>Schinus molle</i>	5.7	2.8	Remove.
696	<i>Schinus molle</i>	7.5	3.0	Remove.
697	<i>Schinus molle</i>	6.0	2.6	Remove.
698	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	3.1	2.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter where practical and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
699	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	2.0	1.7	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
700	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	2.8	1.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
701	<i>Quercus robur</i>	6.5	2.7	Retain and protect. Protective fencing should be installed to create a combined TPZ exclusion zone for tree 701, 702 and 703. Protective fencing should be aligned at the extent of the TPZ radius of each tree or as close to the proposed fence as practical. TPZ signage on fencing.
702	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	2.4	1.8	Retain and protect. See tree 701 for tree protection requirements.
703	<i>Arbutus unedo</i>	3.6	2.4	Retain and protect. See tree 701 for tree protection requirements.
704	<i>Quercus robur</i>	7.9	3.0	Retain and protect. Protective fencing should be installed to create a combined TPZ exclusion zone for tree 704 and 705. Protective fencing should be aligned at the extent of the TPZ radius of each tree or as close to the proposed fence as practical. TPZ signage on fencing.
705	<i>Quercus robur</i>	4.1	2.6	Retain and protect. See tree 704 for tree protection requirements.
706	<i>Quercus robur</i>	5.9	2.6	Remove.
707	<i>Quercus robur</i>	3.1	2.0	Remove.
708	<i>Quercus robur</i>	3.8	2.2	Remove.
709	<i>Quercus robur</i>	2.3	1.8	Retain and protect. Protective fencing should be installed to create a combined TPZ exclusion zone for tree 709-719. Protective fencing should be aligned at the extent of the TPZ radius of each tree or as close to the proposed fence as practical. TPZ signage on fencing.
710	<i>Quercus robur</i>	2.6	2.0	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
711	<i>Quercus robur</i>	4.9	2.5	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
712	<i>Quercus robur</i>	4.2	2.5	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.

713	<i>Quercus robur</i>	3.6	2.1	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
714	<i>Quercus robur</i>	2.6	1.9	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
715	<i>Quercus robur</i>	5.0	2.5	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
716	<i>Corymbia eximia</i>	3.7	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
717	<i>Quercus robur</i>	4.8	2.4	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
718	<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>	10.2	3.4	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
719	<i>Quercus robur</i>	5.0	2.5	Retain and protect. See tree 709 for tree protection requirements.
720	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	8.3	3.1	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter where practical and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
721	<i>Populus nigra</i>	4.8	2.4	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to encompass the TPZ perimeter. TPZ signage is required on the fencing.
3286	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	7.1	2.8	Remove.
3287	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	6.6	2.6	Remove.
3288	<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i>	4.8	2.4	Remove.
3289	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	5.0	2.4	Remove.
3321	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	6.0	2.5	Remove.
3322	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	3.0	NA	Remove.
3323	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	6.0	2.5	Remove.
3324	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	5.4	2.4	Remove.
3325	<i>Schinus molle</i>	5.5	2.7	Remove.
3326	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.4	2.3	Remove.
3327	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	5.4	2.4	Remove.
3328	<i>Schinus molle</i>	5.2	2.5	Remove.
3329	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.1	2.3	Remove.
3330	<i>Angophora costata</i>	5.0	2.5	Remove.
3331	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	4.8	2.3	Remove.
3332	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	6.0	2.5	Remove.
3333	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	4.8	2.3	Remove.
3334	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	6.0	2.5	Remove.
3335	<i>Schinus molle</i>	7.8	2.8	Remove.
3336	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	3.6	2.0	Remove.
3337	<i>Schinus molle</i>	7.4	4.0	Remove.
3338	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	4.2	2.1	Remove.
3339	<i>Schinus molle</i>	6.7	3.2	Remove.
3340	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	5.4	2.4	Remove.
3341	<i>Schinus molle</i>	6.8	2.8	Remove.
3342	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	2.0	NA	Remove.

Site Address: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 23 December 2020. Rev: B.

3343	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	7.2	2.7	Remove.
3344	<i>Schinus molle</i>	7.2	2.8	Remove.
3345	<i>Schinus molle</i>	11.0	4.0	Remove.

**11.6 Tree protection Specifications:** It is the responsibility of the principal contractor to install tree protection prior to works commencing at the site (prior to demolition works) and to ensure that the tree protection remains in adequate condition for the duration of the development. The tree protection must not be moved without prior agreement of the project Arborist. The project Arborist must inspect that the tree protection has been installed in accordance with this document and AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing.

**11.6.1 Protective fencing:** Site specific tree protection requirements are in section 11.5. Where it is not feasible to install fencing at the specified location due to factors such as restricting access to areas of the site or for constructing new structures, an alternative location and protection specification must be agreed with the project Arborist. Where the installation of fencing is unfeasible due to restrictions on space, trunk and branch protection will be required (see below). The protective fencing must be constructed of 1.8 metre 'cyclone chainmesh fence'. The fencing must only be removed for the landscaping phase and must be authorised by the project Arborist. Any modifications to the fencing locations must be approved by the project Arborist.

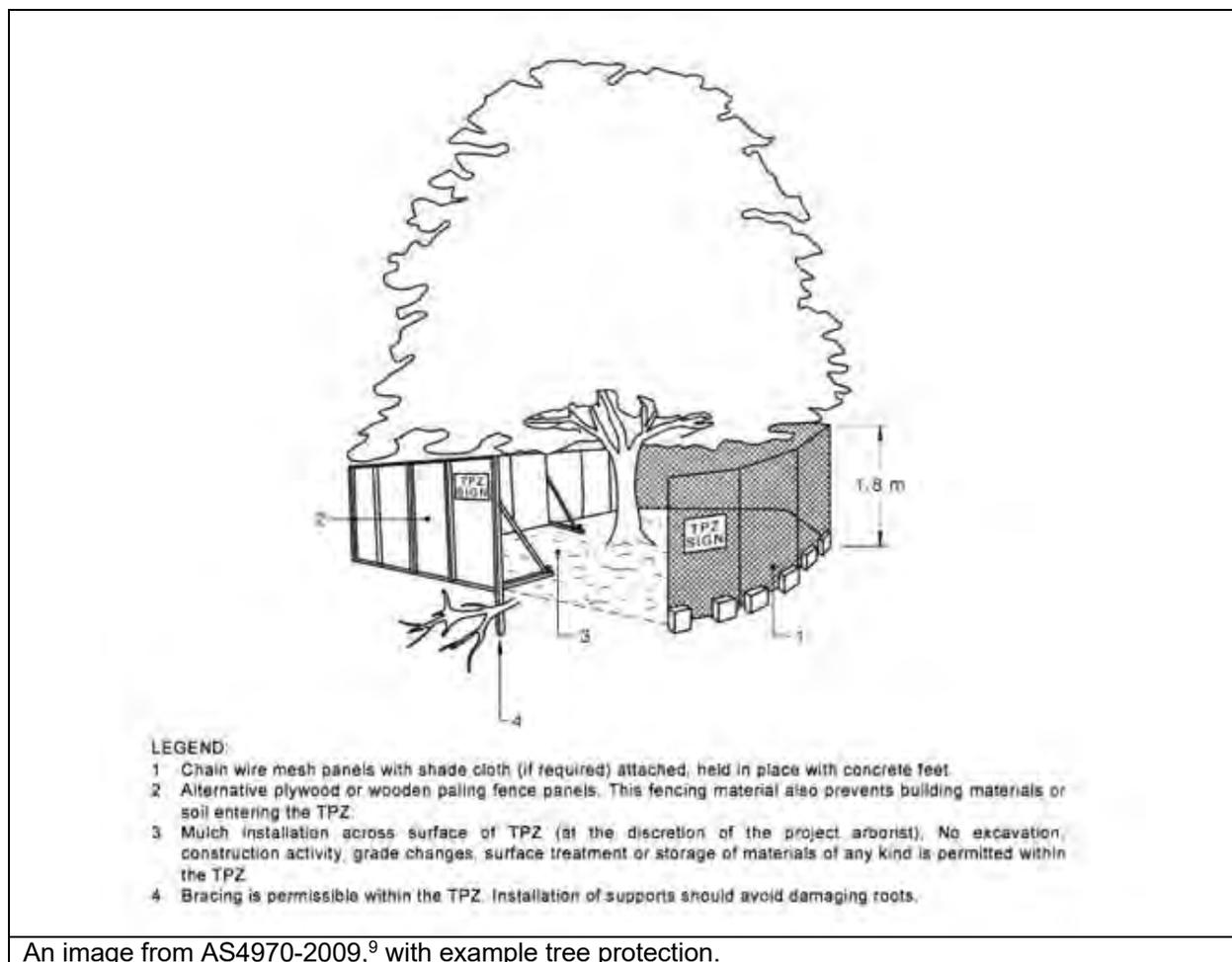
**11.6.2 TPZ signage:** Tree protection signage is to be attached to the protective fencing, displayed in a prominent position and the sign repeated at 10 metres intervals or closer where the fence changes direction. Each sign shall contain in a clearly legible form, the following information:

- Tree protection zone/No access.
- This fence has been installed to prevent damage to the tree/s and their growing environment both above and below ground. Do not move fencing or enter TPZ without the agreement of the project Arborist.
- The name, address, and telephone number of the developer/builder and project Arborist

**11.6.3 Trunk and Branch Protection:** The trunk must be protected by wrapped hessian or similar material to limit damage. Timber planks (50mm x 100mm or similar) should then be placed around tree trunk. The timber planks should be spaced at 100mm intervals, and must be fixed against the trunk with tie wire, or strapping and connections finished or covered to protect pedestrians from injury. The hessian and timber planks must not be fixed to the tree in any instance. The trunk and branch protection shall be installed prior to any work commencing on site and shall be maintained in good condition for the entire development period.

**11.6.4 Mulch:** Any areas of the TPZ located inside the subject site (only trees to be retained directly adjacent to site works must be mulched to a depth of 75mm with good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch.

- 11.6.5 Ground Protection: Ground protection is required to protect the underlying soil structure and root system in areas where it is not practical to restrict access to whole TPZ, while allowing space for construction. Ground protection must consist of good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch to a depth of between 150-300mm, laid on top of geo textile fabric. If vehicles are to be using the area, additional protection will be required such as rumble boards or track mats to spread the weight of the vehicle and avoid load points. Ground protection is to be specified by the project Arborist as required.
- 11.6.6 Temporary irrigation: Temporary irrigation should be set up in the TPZ of all trees to be retained, and should distribute water evenly throughout the area of the TPZ. The irrigation should be used for at minimum one hour daily throughout all stages of the development.



An image from AS4970-2009,<sup>9</sup> with example tree protection.

<sup>9</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009), page 16.



- 11.8 **Demolition:** The demolition of all existing structures inside or directly adjacent to the TPZ of trees to be retained must be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist. Any machinery is to work from inside the footprint of the existing structures or outside the TPZ, reaching in to minimise soil disturbance and compaction. If it is not feasible to locate demolition machinery outside the TPZ of trees to be retained, ground protection will be required. The demolition should be undertaken inwards into the footprint of the existing structures, sometimes referred to as the ‘top down, pull back’ method.
- 11.9 **Excavations:** The project Arborist must supervise and certify that all excavations and root pruning are in accordance with AS4373-2007 and AS4970-2009. For continuous strip footings, first manual excavation is required along the edge of the structures closest to the subject trees. Manual excavation should be a depth of 1 metre (or to unfavourable root growth conditions such as bed rock or heavy clay, if agreed by project Arborist). Next roots must be pruned back in accordance with AS4373-2007. After all root pruning is completed, machine excavation is permitted within the footprint of the structure. For tree sensitive footings, such as pier and beam, all excavations inside the TPZ must be manual. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. No pruning of roots greater 30mm in diameter is to be carried out without approval of the project arborist. All pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3. Root pruning is to be a clean cut with a sharp tool in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).<sup>11</sup> The tree root is to be pruned back to a branch root if possible. Make a clean cut and leave as small a wound as possible.
- 11.10 **Landscaping:** All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with a consulting Arborist to minimize the impact to trees. General guidance is provided below to minimise the impact of new landscaping to trees to be retained.
- Level changes should be minimised. The existing ground levels within the landscape areas should not be lowered by more than 100mm or increased by more than 100mm (300mm increase is acceptable if using a coarse free draining material) without assessment by a consulting Arborist.
  - New retaining walls should be avoided. Where new retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ of trees to be retained, they should be constructed from tree sensitive material, such as timber sleepers, that require minimal footings/excavations. If brick retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ, considerer pier and beam type footings to bridge significant roots that are critical to the trees condition. Retaining walls must be located outside the SRZ and sleepers/beams located above existing soil grades.

---

<sup>11</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, AS 4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007) page 18

- New footpaths and hard surfaces should be minimised, as they can limit the availability of water, nutrients and air to the trees root system. Where they are proposed, they should be constructed on or above existing soil grades to minimise root disturbance and consider using a permeable surface. Footpaths should be located outside the SRZ where possible.
  - Where fill/sub base is used inside the TPZ, fill material should be a coarse granular material that does not restrict the flow of water and air to the root system below. This type of material will also reduce the impact of soil compaction during construction.
  - The location of new plantings inside the TPZ of trees to be retained should be flexible to avoid unnecessary damage to tree roots greater than 30mm in diameter.
- 11.11 **Underground Services:** Where possible underground services should be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention. No roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be severed during the installation of service pipes unless approved in writing by the project Arborist.
- 11.12 **Sediment and Contamination:** All contamination run off from the development such as but not limited to concrete, sediment and toxic wastes must be prevented from entering the TPZ at all times.
- 11.13 **Tree Wounding/Injury:** Any wounding or injury that occurs to a tree during the construction process will require the project Arborist to be contacted for an assessment of the injury and provide mitigation/remediation advice. It is generally accepted that trees may take many years to decline and eventually die from root damage. All repair work is to be carried out by the project Arborist, at the contractor's expense.
- 11.14 **Completion of Development Works:** After all construction works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.

## 12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION

12.1 **Hold Points:** Below is a sequence of hold points requiring project Arborist certification throughout the development process. It provides a list of hold points that must be checked and certified. All certification must be provided in written format upon completion of the development. The final certification must include details of any instructions for remediation undertaken during the development. The principal contractor should be responsible for implementing all tree protection requirements.

Hold Point	Stage	Date Completed and Signature of Project Arborist Responsible
Project Arborist to hold pre construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to feasibility of tree protection requirements that may arise. Project Arborist to mark all trees approved for removal under DA consent.	Prior to development work commencing	
Project Arborist to assess and certify that tree protection has been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing at site.	Prior to development work commencing.	
In accordance with AS4970-2009 the project arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with the recommendations. Site inspections are recommended on a monthly frequency.	On-going throughout the development	
The removal of existing structures inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained, such as the existing buildings and hard surfaces must be supervised by the project Arborist.	Demolition	
Project Arborist to supervise all manual excavations and root pruning inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained. Project Arborist to approve all pruning of roots greater than 30mm inside TPZ. All root pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3.	Construction	
Project Arborist to certify that all underground services including storm water inside TPZ of any tree to be retained have been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009.	Construction	
All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to trees.	Construction/ Landscape	
After all demolition, construction and landscaping works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.	Upon completion of development	

### 13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES

- Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009).
- Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees* (2007).
- Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).
- Lonsdale, D., *Principles of tree hazard assessment and management*, The Stationary Office, London, England (1999).
- Matheny, N. & Clark, J. R., *A technical guide to preservation of trees during land development*, International Society of Arboriculture, P.O Box 3029, Champaign, IL, USA (1998).
- Barrell, J. (2001), 'SULE: Its use and status in the new millennium' in *Management of Mature Trees proceedings of the 4th NAAA Workshop*, Sydney, 2001.
- Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.10-ANZ*, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.
- *Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012*,  
<https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673>.
- *Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012*,  
<https://www.cbccity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012>.

### 14. LIST OF APPENDICES

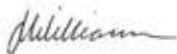
The following are included in the appendices:

Appendix 1A - Proposed Site Plan Overview

Appendix 1B - Proposed Service Building

Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Appendix 3 - Further information of methodology



Jack Williams  
Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)  
FdSc Arboriculture  
Registered Consulting Arborist No. 2556  
ISA Member No. 228863  
Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA)  
ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ)

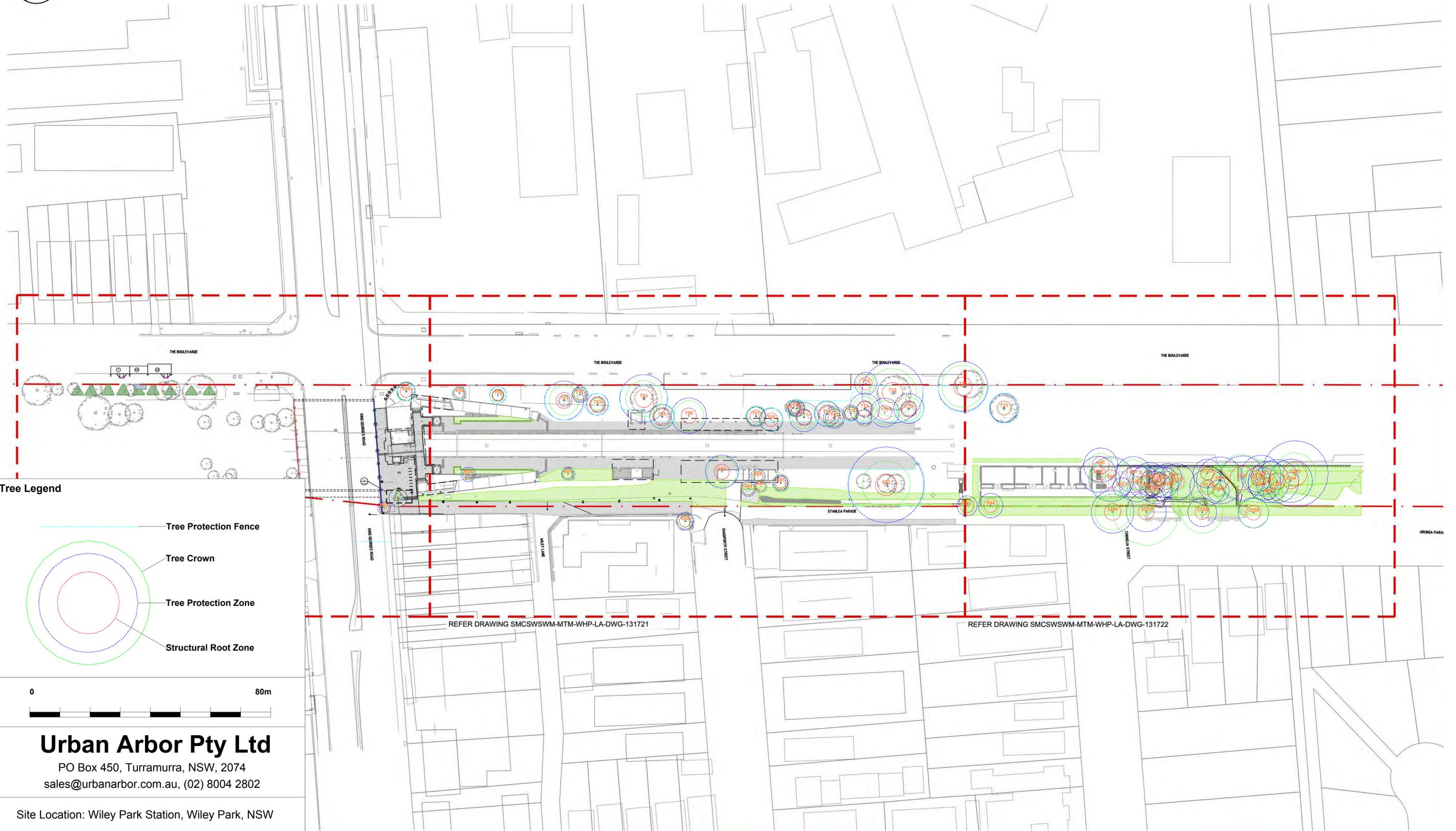


Bryce Claassens  
Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)  
Cert III Landscape Construction  
Member Arboriculture Australia  
QTRA  
TRAQ

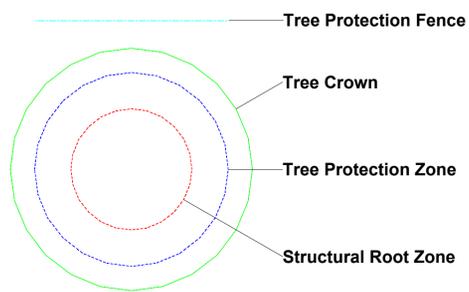


TO SYDNEY ←

TO BANKSTOWN →



**Tree Legend**



**Urban Arbor Pty Ltd**

PO Box 450, Turrumurra, NSW, 2074  
sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802

Site Location: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW

SCALE : 1 : 600 @ A1 DATE : 23/12/2020

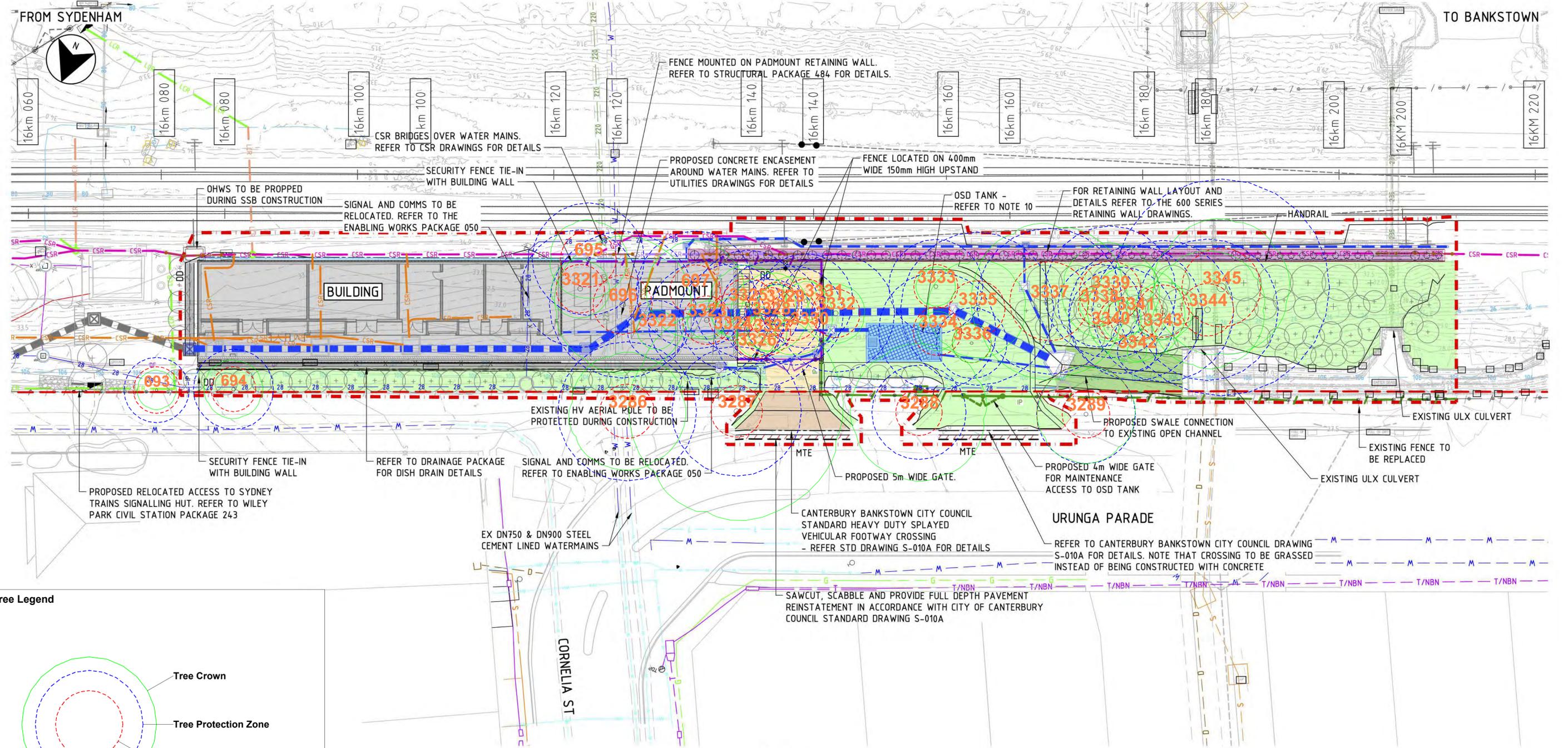


Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan Overview

Prepared by: Bryce Claassens

**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

**NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**



**Tree Legend**

0 30m

**Urban Arbor Pty Ltd**  
 PO Box 450, Turramurra, NSW, 2074  
 sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802

Site Location: Wiley Park Station, Wiley Park, NSW

SCALE : 1 : 200 @ A1 DATE : 23/12/2020

Appendix 1B: Proposed Service Building  
 Prepared by: Bryce Claassens

**PLAN**  
SCALE 1:200



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
683	Fig	<i>Ficus spp</i>	Semi-mature	2	0.5	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.2	1.7	Leaning on tree guard.
684	Sweet Pittosporum	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Semi-mature	4	2	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within corridor.
685	Grevillea 'Moonlight'	<i>Grevillea spp</i>	Semi-mature	3	1.5	100	50				112	220	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.8	None.
686	Lemon Scented Tea Tree	<i>Leptospermum petersonii</i>	Mature	6	2	220					220	250	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.6	1.8	None.
687	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	10	5	460					460	520	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.5	2.5	None.
688	Unknown	<i>Unknown spp</i>	Dead	5	2	120	180				216	350	Dead	Poor	Low	4. Remove	Z4	2.6	2.1	Dead tree.
689	Oleander	<i>Nerium oleander</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	200					200	200	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.4	1.7	Located within corridor.
690	Sweet Pittosporum	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor.
691	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Semi-mature	7	3	190					190	220	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.3	1.8	Located within corridor.
692	Peppercorn	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	10	8	1050					1050	1200	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	12.6	3.6	Located within corridor.
693	Chinese Tallo	<i>Triadica sebifera</i>	Mature	5	2	160	160	160			277	450	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.3	2.4	Located within corridor.
694	Chinese Tallo	<i>Triadica sebifera</i>	Mature	6	3	340					340	410	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	4.1	2.3	Located within corridor.
695	Peppercorn	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	9	4	260	400				477	700	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	5.7	2.8	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Surrounded by weed species.
696	Peppercorn	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	9	7	450	430				622	800	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	7.5	3.0	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Surrounded by weed species.
697	Peppercorn	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	9	5	500					500	550	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	6.0	2.6	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Surrounded by weed species.
698	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	7	3	260					260	290	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.1	2.0	None.
699	Diamond Leaf Pittosporum	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	120	110				163	200	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z4	2.0	1.7	Low foliage density for power. Tree in decline. Rhombifolia.
700	Diamond Leaf Pittosporum	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	Mature	5	2	230					230	250	Good	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z9	2.8	1.8	Large cambium wound to north.
701	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	10	5	540					540	590	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	6.5	2.7	None.
702	Diamond Leaf Pittosporum	<i>Auranticarpa rhombifolia</i>	Mature	6	2	200					200	250	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.4	1.8	None.
703	Strawberry Tree	<i>Arbutus unedo</i>	Mature	4	2	240	180				300	450	Good	Fair	Medium	5. Small/Young	Z1	3.6	2.4	Wound on trunk.
704	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	6	660					660	780	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A2	7.9	3.0	Loss of central leader.
705	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	4	240	240				339	560	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	4.1	2.6	Co-dominant stems.
706	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	10	5	490					490	540	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.9	2.6	None.
707	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Semi-mature	8	3	260					260	300	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.1	2.0	Located within corridor.
708	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	4	320					320	390	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.8	2.2	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
709	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	190					190	220	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	2.3	1.8	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Suppressed by adjacent trees.
710	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Semi-mature	8	3	220					220	290	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.6	2.0	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
711	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	4	220	240	240			404	500	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	4.9	2.5	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
712	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	4	200	210	200			352	500	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	4.2	2.5	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Co-dominant stems with bark inclusion.
713	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	3	300					300	330	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	3.6	2.1	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
714	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Semi-mature	7	2	220					220	280	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.6	1.9	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
715	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	4	420					420	490	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.0	2.5	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
716	Yellow Bloodwood	<i>Corymbia eximia</i>	Mature	9	3	310					310	360	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	3.7	2.2	None.
717	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	9	4	160	180	320			400	450	Fair	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z9	4.8	2.4	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Dieback with large deadwood.
718	Grey Ironbark	<i>Eucalyptus paniculata</i>	Mature	25	8	850					850	1050	Good	Good	Very High	1. Long	A1	10.2	3.4	Located within corridor. DBH estimated.
719	Common Oak	<i>Quercus robur</i>	Mature	8	4	230	240	250			416	500	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	5.0	2.5	Suppressed by adjacent tree.
720	Sydney Blue Gum	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	Mature	19	7	690					690	840	Good	Good	Very High	1. Long	A1	8.3	3.1	None.
721	Lombardy Poplar	<i>Populus nigra</i>	Mature	19	2	400					400	450	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	4.8	2.4	Located within corridor. DBH estimated. Exempt species.

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
3286	Sydney Blue Gum	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	Mature	14	6	590					590	650	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	7.1	2.8	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
3287	Bangalay	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	Mature	11	6	550					550	580	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	6.6	2.6	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
3288	Wallangarra White Gum	<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i>	Mature	11	7	400					400	450	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	4.8	2.4	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
3289	Bangalay	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	Mature	10	5	420					420	480	Good	Fair	High	3. Short	Z10	5.0	2.4	Located within nature strip. Significantly pruned for power line clearance. Asymmetric crown shape. Low potential for recovery.
3321	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	6	3	500					500	500	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	6.0	2.5	Noxious weed.
3322	Canary Palm	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	Semi-mature	4	2	250					250	NA	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	3.0	NA	Exempt species.
3323	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	6	2	500					500	500	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	6.0	2.5	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base. Ibis nest.
3324	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	6	2	450					450	450	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	5.4	2.4	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3325	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	10	4	460					460	600	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.5	2.7	None.
3326	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	7	2	100	100	100	100		200	400	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.4	2.3	Noxious weed.
3327	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	6	2	450					450	450	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	5.4	2.4	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3328	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	9	4	430					430	510	Fair	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z10	5.2	2.5	Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.
3329	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	110	100	90			174	400	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.1	2.3	Noxious weed.
3330	Smooth Barked Apple	<i>Angophora costata</i>	Mature	17	4	420					420	530	Good	Fair	High	2. Medium	A2	5.0	2.5	Cambium damage to trunk and base. Monitor wounding.
3331	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	400					400	400	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	4.8	2.3	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3332	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	8	3	500					500	500	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	6.0	2.5	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3333	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	400					400	400	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	4.8	2.3	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3334	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	7	2	500					500	500	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	6.0	2.5	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3335	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	10	5	650					650	700	Fair	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z10	7.8	2.8	Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.
3336	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	7	2	300					300	300	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	3.6	2.0	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3337	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	10	8	250	150	380	390		618	1600	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	7.4	4.0	Could not access base of tree. DBH estimated.
3338	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	350					350	350	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	4.2	2.1	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3339	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	10	5	500	250				559	890	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	6.7	3.2	Co-dominant stems with minor wound near base.
3340	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	450					450	450	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	5.4	2.4	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3341	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	9	5	570					570	650	Fair	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z10	6.8	2.8	Pruned for power line clearance. Poor overall form.
3342	Canary Palm	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i>	Young	3	1	400					400	NA	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	NA	Exempt species.
3343	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	6	3	600					600	600	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	7.2	2.7	Noxious weed. DBH measured at base.
3344	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	8	6	600					600	700	Fair	Fair	Medium	3. Short	Z10	7.2	2.8	Apical dieback, significantly pruned. Poor overall form.
3345	Peppercorn Tree	<i>Schinus molle</i>	Mature	10	7	700	420	420			918	1600	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	11.0	4.0	Peppercorn. Large deformity on primary stem.

### Explanatory Notes

**Tree Species** - Common name followed by botanical name. Where species is unknown it is indicated with an 'spp'.

**Age Class** - Over mature (OM), Mature (M), Early mature (EM), Semi mature (SM), Young (Y).

**Diameter at Breast Height (DBH)** - Measured with a DBH tape or estimated at approximately 1.4m above ground level.

**Diameter Above root Buttresses (DAB)** - Measured with a DBH tape or estimated above root buttresses (DAB) for calculating the SRZ.

**Height** - Height from ground level to top of crown. All heights are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Spread** - Radius of crown at widest section. All tree spreads are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Tree Protection Zone (TPZ)** - DBH x 12. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded to nearest 0.1m. For monocots, the TPZ is set at 1 metre outside the crown projection.

**Structural Root Zone (SRZ)** - (DAB x 50)<sup>0.42</sup> x 0.64. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded up to nearest 0.1m.

**Health** - Good/Fair/Poor/Dead

**Structure** - Good/Fair/Poor

**Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE)** - 1. Long (40+years), 2. Medium (15 - 40 years), 3. Short (5 - 15 years), 4. Remove (under 5 years), 5. Small/young.

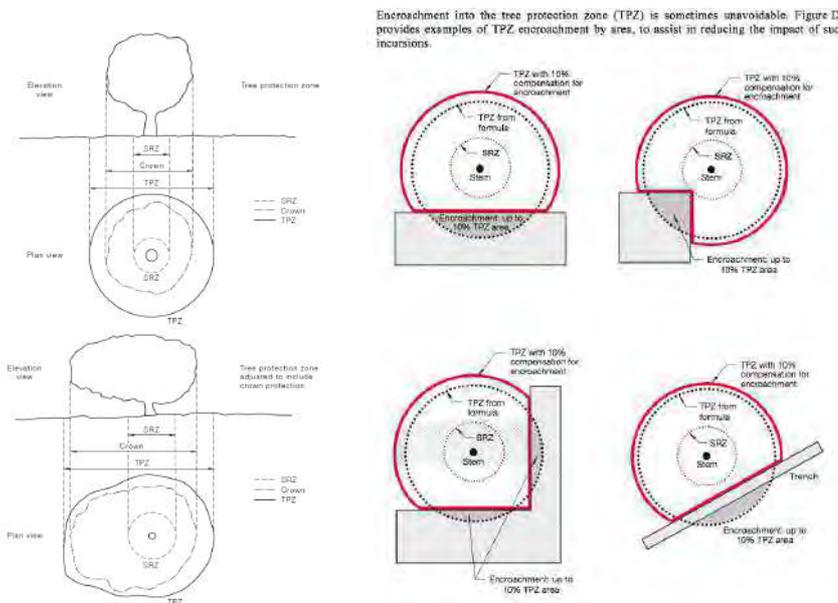
**Amenity Value** - Very High/High/Medium/Low/Very Low.

### Appendix 3 - Further Information of Methodology

1. **Tree Protection Zone:** The tree protection zone (TPZ) is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites. The TPZ is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection. It is an area isolated from construction disturbance, so that the tree remains viable. The radius of the TPZ is calculated for each tree by multiplying its DBH x 12. The derived value is measured in radius from the centre of the stem/trunk at ground level. A TPZ should not be less than 2.0 metres nor greater than 15 metres (except where crown protection is required). It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significant further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified AS4970-2009 to be extent where root loss or disturbance will generally not impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The tree protection also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). I have calculated the TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns at one metre outside the crown projection. See appendices for additional information about the TPZ including information about calculating the TPZ and examples of TPZ encroachment.

**Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.

**Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted.



2. **Structural Root Zone:** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always need to be maintained to preserve a viable tree as it will only have a minor effect on the trees vigour and health. There are several factors that determine the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally work within the SRZ should be avoided.

An indicative SRZ radius can be determined from the diameter of the trunk measured immediately above the root buttresses. Root investigation could provide more information about the extent of the SRZ. The following formula should be used to calculate the SRZ.

$$\text{SRZ radius} = (D \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64 \quad (D = \text{Diameter above root buttress}).$$

3. **Tree Age Class:** If can be difficult to determine the age of a tree without carrying out invasive tests that may damage the tree, so we have categorised there likely age class which is defined below;

- Young/Newly planted: Young or recently planted tree.
- Semi Mature: Up to 20% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Early mature/Mature: Between 20%-80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Over mature: Over 80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Dead: Tree is dead or almost dead.

4. **Health/Physiological Condition:** Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for tree health.

<u>Category</u>	<u>Example condition</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Good	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crown has good foliage density for species.</li> <li>• Tree shows no or minimal signs of pathogens that are unlikely to have an effect on the health of the tree.</li> <li>• Tree is displaying good vigour and reactive growth development.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is in above average health and condition and no remedial works are required.</li> </ul>
Fair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may be starting to dieback or have over 25% deadwood.</li> <li>• Tree may have slightly reduced crown density or thinning.</li> <li>• There may be some discolouration of foliage.</li> <li>• Average reactive growth development.</li> <li>• There may be early signs of pathogens which may further deteriorate the health of the tree.</li> <li>• There may be epicormic growth indicating increased levels of stress within the tree.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is in below average health and condition and may require remedial works to improve the trees health.</li> </ul>
Poor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may be in decline, have extensive dieback or have over 30% deadwood.</li> <li>• The canopy may be sparse or the leaves may be unusually small for species.</li> <li>• Pathogens or pests are having a significant detrimental effect on the tree health.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is displaying low levels of health and removal or remedial works may be required.</li> </ul>
Dead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is dead or almost dead.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree should generally be removed.</li> </ul>

5. **Structural Condition:** Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for structural condition.

<u>Category</u>	<u>Example condition</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Good	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Branch unions appear to be strong with no sign of defects.</li> <li>• There are no significant cavities.</li> <li>• The tree is unlikely to fail in usual conditions.</li> <li>• The tree has a balanced crown shape and form.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is considered structurally good with well developed form.</li> </ul>
Fair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may have minor structural defects within the structure of the crown that could potentially develop into more significant defects.</li> <li>• The tree may have a cavity that is currently unlikely to fail but may deteriorate in the future.</li> <li>• The tree is an unbalanced shape or leans significantly.</li> <li>• The tree may have minor damage to its roots.</li> <li>• The root plate may have moved in the past but the tree has now compensated for this.</li> <li>• Branches may be rubbing or crossing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The identified defects are unlikely cause major failure.</li> <li>• Some branch failure may occur in usual conditions.</li> <li>• Remedial works can be undertaken to alleviate potential defects.</li> </ul>
Poor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree has significant structural defects.</li> <li>• Branch unions may be poor or weak.</li> <li>• The tree may have a cavity or cavities with excessive levels of decay that could cause catastrophic failure.</li> <li>• The tree may have root damage or is displaying signs of recent movement.</li> <li>• The tree crown may have poor weight distribution which could cause failure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The identified defects are likely to cause either partial or whole failure of the tree.</li> </ul>

6. **Amenity Value:** To determine the amenity value of a tree we assess a number of different factors, which include but are not limited to the information below.

- The visibility of the tree to adjacent sites.
- The relationship between the tree and the site.
- Whether the tree is protected by any statutory conditions.
- The habitat value of the tree.
- Whether the tree is considered a noxious weed species.

The amenity value is rated using one of the following values.

- Very High
- High
- Moderate
- Low
- Very Low

7. **Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE), (Barrel, 2001):** A trees safe useful life expectancy is determined by assessing a number of different factors including the health and vitality, estimated age in relation to expected life expectancy for the species, structural defects, and remedial works that could allow retention in the existing situation.

Category	Description
1. Long - Over 40 years	(a) Structurally sound trees located in positions that can accommodate future growth. (b) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the long term by remedial tree care. (c) Trees of special significance for historical, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to secure their long term retention.
2. Medium - 15 to 40 years	(a) Trees that may only live between 15 and 40 more years. (b) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance reasons. (c) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (d) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the medium term by remedial tree care.
3. Short - 5 to 15 years	(a) Trees that may only live between 5 and 15 more years. (b) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance reasons. (c) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (d) Trees that require substantial remedial tree care and are only suitable for retention in the short term.
4. Remove - Under 5 years	(a) Dead, dying, suppressed or declining trees because of disease or inhospitable conditions. (b) Dangerous trees because of instability or recent loss of adjacent trees. (c) Dangerous trees because of structural defects including cavities, decay, included bark, wounds or poor form. (d) Damaged trees that are clearly not safe to retain. (e) Trees that could live for more than 5 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (f) Trees that are damaging or may cause damage to existing structures within 5 years. (g) Trees that will become dangerous after removal of other trees for the reasons given in (a) to (f). (h) Trees in categories (a) to (g) that have a high wildlife habitat value and, with appropriate treatment, could be retained subject to regular review.
5. Small/Young	(a) Small trees less than 5m in height. (b) Young trees less than 15 years old but over 5m in height. (c) Formal hedges and trees intended for regular pruning to artificially control growth.

8. **Root investigations:** The root investigations should identify roots greater than 30mm in diameter that are located along the edge of the structures footprint or in the location of footings. Root investigations must be carried out using non-invasive methods (manual excavations). Any excavations for the root investigations must carried out manually to avoid damaging the roots during excavations. Manual excavation may include the use of a high-pressure air/air knife, or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. When hand excavating carefully work around roots retaining as many as possible. Take care to not fray, wound, or cause damage to any roots during excavations as this may cause decay or infection from pathogens. It is essential that exposed roots are kept moist and the excavation back filled as soon as possible. The root investigations should be carried out by a qualified Arborist minimum AQF3. Once roots are exposed, a visual assessment can be carried out by a consulting Arborist to evaluate the potential impact of the proposed root loss on the health and stability of the tree. A root map/report should be prepared identifying the findings of investigations, including photographs as supporting evidence in the report.

9. **Retention Value:** The system I have used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The table below provides a brief description of each category.

### TreeAZ Categories (Version 10.04-ANZ)

**CAUTION:** TreeAZ assessments must be carried out by a competent person qualified and experienced in arboriculture. The following category descriptions are designed to be a brief field reference and are not intended to be self-explanatory. They must be read in conjunction with the most current explanations published at [www.TreeAZ.com](http://www.TreeAZ.com).

#### Category Z: Unimportant trees not worthy of being a material constraint

**Local policy exemptions:** Trees that are unsuitable for legal protection for local policy reasons including size, proximity and species

- Z1 Young or insignificant small trees, i.e. below the local size threshold for legal protection, etc
- Z2 Too close to a building, i.e. exempt from legal protection because of proximity, etc
- Z3 Species that cannot be protected for other reasons, i.e. scheduled noxious weeds, out of character in a setting of acknowledged importance, etc

**High risk of death or failure:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of acute health issues or severe structural failure

- Z4 Dead, dying, diseased or declining  
Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure cannot be satisfactorily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z5 Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure cannot be satisfactorily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z6 Instability, i.e. poor anchorage, increased exposure, etc  
**Excessive nuisance:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of unacceptable impact on people
- Z7 Excessive, severe and intolerable inconvenience to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. dominance, debris, interference, etc
- Z8 Excessive, severe and intolerable damage to property to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. severe structural damage to surfacing and buildings, etc

**Good management:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years through responsible management of the tree population

- Z9 Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure can be temporarily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z10 Poor condition or location with a low potential for recovery or improvement, i.e. dominated by adjacent trees or buildings, poor architectural framework, etc
- Z11 Removal would benefit better adjacent trees, i.e. relieve physical interference, suppression, etc
- Z12 Unacceptably expensive to retain, i.e. severe defects requiring excessive levels of maintenance, etc

**NOTE:** Z trees with a high risk of death/failure (Z4, Z5 & Z6) or causing severe inconvenience (Z7 & Z8) at the time of assessment and need an urgent risk assessment can be designated as ZZ. ZZ trees are likely to be unsuitable for retention and at the bottom of the categorization hierarchy. In contrast, although Z trees are not worthy of influencing new designs, urgent removal is not essential and they could be retained in the short term, if appropriate.

#### Category A: Important trees suitable for retention for more than 10 years and worthy of being a material constraint

- A1 No significant defects and could be retained with minimal remedial care
- A2 Minor defects that could be addressed by remedial care and/or work to adjacent trees
- A3 Special significance for historical, cultural, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to retain for more than 10 years
- A4 Trees that may be worthy of legal protection for ecological reasons. (Advisory requiring specialist assessment)

**NOTE:** Category A1 trees that are already large and exceptional, or have the potential to become so with minimal maintenance, can be designated as AA at the discretion of the assessor. Although all A and AA trees are sufficiently important to be material constraints, AA trees are at the top of the categorization hierarchy and should be given the most weight in any selection process.

TreeAZ is designed by Barrell Tree Consultancy ([www.barrelltreecare.co.uk](http://www.barrelltreecare.co.uk)) and is reproduced with their permission

## Glossary of Terms

**Abiotic** - Pertaining to non-living agents; e.g. environmental factors

**Adventitious shoots** - Shoots that develop other than from apical, axillary or dormant buds; see also 'epicormic'

**Anchorage** - The system whereby a tree is fixed within the soil, involving cohesion between roots and soil and the development of a branched system of roots which withstands wind and gravitational forces transmitted from the aerial parts of the tree

**Bark** - A term usually applied to all the tissues of a woody plant lying outside the vascular cambium, thus including the phloem, cortex and periderm; occasionally applied only to the periderm or the phellem

**Branch:**

- **Primary**. A first order branch arising from a stem
- **Lateral**. A second order branch, subordinate to a primary branch or stem and bearing sub-lateral branches
- **Sub-lateral**. A third order branch, subordinate to a lateral or primary branch, or stem and usually bearing only twigs

**Branch collar** - A visible swelling formed at the base of a branch whose diameter growth has been disproportionately slow compared to that of the parent stem; a term sometimes applied also to the pattern of growth of the cells of the parent stem around the branch base

**Brown-rot** - A type of wood decay in which cellulose is degraded, while lignin is only modified

**Buckling** - An irreversible deformation of a structure subjected to a bending load

**Buttress zone** - The region at the base of a tree where the major lateral roots join the stem, with buttress-like formations on the upper side of the junctions

**Cambium** - Layer of dividing cells producing xylem (woody) tissue internally and phloem (bark) tissue externally

**Canker** - A persistent lesion formed by the death of bark and cambium due to colonisation by fungi or bacteria

**Compartmentalisation** - The confinement of disease, decay or other dysfunction within an anatomically discrete region of plant tissue, due to passive and/or active defences operating at the boundaries of the affected region

**Compressive loading** - Mechanical loading which exerts a positive pressure; the opposite to tensile loading

**Condition** - An indication of the physiological condition of the tree. Where the term 'condition' is used in a report, it should not be taken as an indication of the stability of the tree

**Crown/Canopy** - The main foliage bearing section of the tree

**Crown lifting** - The removal of limbs and small branches to a specified height above ground level

**Crown thinning** - The removal of a proportion of secondary branch growth throughout the crown to produce an even density of foliage around a well-balanced branch structure

**Crown reduction/shaping** - A specified reduction in crown size whilst preserving, as far as possible, the natural tree shape

**DAB (Diameter Above Buttress)** - Trunk diameter measured above the root buttress

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment

**Dieback** - The death of parts of a woody plant, starting at shoot-tips or root-tips

**Disease** - A malfunction in or destruction of tissues within a living organism, usually excluding mechanical damage; in trees, usually caused by pathogenic micro-organisms

**Dominance** - In trees, the tendency for a leading shoot to grow faster or more vigorously than the lateral shoots; also the tendency of a tree to maintain a taller crown than its neighbours

**Dormant bud** - An axial bud which does not develop into a shoot until after the formation of two or more annual wood increments; many such buds persist through the life of a tree and develop only if stimulated to do so

**Dysfunction** - In woody tissues, the loss of physiological function, especially water conduction, in sapwood

**DBH (Diameter at Breast Height)** - Stem diameter measured at a height of 1.4 metres or the nearest measurable point. Where measurement at a height of 1.4 metres is not possible, another height may be specified

**Deadwood** - Branch or stem wood bearing no live tissues. Retention of deadwood provides valuable habitat for a wide range of species and seldom represents a threat to the health of the tree. Removal of deadwood can result in the ingress of decay to otherwise sound tissues and climbing operations to access deadwood can cause significant damage to a tree. Removal of deadwood is generally recommended only where it represents an unacceptable level of hazard

**Epicormic shoot** - A shoot having developed from a dormant or adventitious bud and not having developed from a first year shoot

**Flush-cut** - A pruning cut which removes part of the branch bark ridge and or branch-collar

**Girdling root** - A root which circles and constricts the stem or roots possibly causing death of phloem and/or cambial tissue

**Habit** - The overall growth characteristics, shape of the tree and branch structure

**Hazard beam** - An upwardly curved part of a tree in which strong internal stresses may occur without being reduced by adaptive growth; prone to longitudinal splitting

**Heartwood/false-heartwood** - The dead central wood that has become dysfunctional as part of the aging processes and being distinct from the sapwood

**Heave** - A term mainly applicable to a shrinkable clay soil which expands due to re-wetting after the felling of a tree which was previously extracting moisture from the deeper layers; also the lifting of pavements and other structures by root diameter expansion; also the lifting of one side of a wind-rocked root-plate

**Included bark (ingrown bark)** - Bark of adjacent parts of a tree (usually forks, acutely joined branches or basal flutes) which is in face-to-face contact

**Lever arm** - A mechanical term denoting the length of the lever represented by a structure that is free to move at one end, such as a tree or an individual branch

**Lignin** - The hard, cement-like constituent of wood cells; deposition of lignin within the matrix of cellulose microfibrils in the cell wall is termed Lignification

**Lions tailing** - A term applied to a branch of a tree that has few if any side-branches except at its end, and is thus liable to snap due to end-loading

**Loading** - A mechanical term describing the force acting on a structure from a particular source; e.g. the weight of the structure itself or wind pressure

**Mycelium** - The body of a fungus, consisting of branched filaments (hyphae)

**Occlusion** - The process whereby a wound is progressively closed by the formation of new wood and bark around it

**Pathogen** - A micro-organism which causes disease in another organism

**Photosynthesis** - The process whereby plants use light energy to split hydrogen from water molecules, and combine it with carbon dioxide to form the molecular building blocks for synthesizing carbohydrates and other biochemical products

**Probability** - A statistical measure of the likelihood that a particular event might occur

**Pruning** - The removal or cutting back of twigs or branches, sometimes applied to twigs or small branches only, but often used to describe most activities involving the cutting of trees or shrubs

**Radial** - In the plane or direction of the radius of a circular object such as a tree stem

**Reactive Growth/Reaction Wood** - Production of woody tissue in response to altered mechanical loading; often in response to internal defect or decay and associated strength loss (cf. adaptive growth)

**Ring-barking** - The removal of a ring of bark and phloem around the circumference of a stem or branch, normally resulting in an inability to transport photosynthetic assimilates below the area of damage. Almost inevitably results in the eventual death of the affected stem or branch above the damage

**Root-collar** - The transitional area between the stem/s and roots

**Sapwood** - Living xylem tissues

**Soft-rot** - A kind of wood decay in which a fungus degrades cellulose within the cell walls, without any general degradation of the wall as a whole

**Stem/s** - Principle above-ground structural component(s) of a tree that supports its branches

**Stress** - In plant physiology, a condition under which one or more physiological functions are not operating within their optimum range, for example due to lack of water, inadequate nutrition or extremes of temperature

**SRZ (Structural Root Zone)** - The area around the base of the tree required for the trees stability in the ground

**Subsidence** - In relation to soil or structures resting in or on soil, a sinking due to shrinkage when certain types of clay soil dry out, sometimes due to extraction of moisture by tree roots

**Taper** - In stems and branches, the degree of change in girth along a given length

**Targets** - In tree risk assessment (with slight misuse of normal meaning) persons or property or other things of value which might be harmed by mechanical failure of the tree or by objects falling from it

**Topping** - In arboriculture, the removal of the crown of a tree, or of a major proportion of it

**Transpiration** - The evaporation of moisture from the surface of a plant, especially via the stomata of leaves; it exerts a suction which draws water up from the roots and through the intervening xylem cells

**TPZ (Tree Protection Zone)** - A specified area above and below ground and at a given distance from the trunk set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown to provide for the viability and stability of a tree to be retained where it is potentially subject to damage by development

**Understory** - This layer consists of younger individuals of the dominant trees, together with smaller trees and shrubs which are adapted to grow under lower light conditions

**Veteran tree** - Tree that, by recognised criteria, shows features of biological, cultural or aesthetic value that are characteristic of, but not exclusive to, individuals surviving beyond the typical age range for the species concerned. These characteristics might typically include a large girth, signs of crown retrenchment and hollowing of the stem

**Vigour** - The expression of carbohydrate expenditure to growth (in trees)

**White-rot** - A range of kinds of wood decay in which lignin, usually together with cellulose and other wood constituents, is degraded

**Wind exposure** - The degree to which a tree or other object is exposed to wind, both in terms of duration and velocity

**Wind pressure** - The force exerted by a wind on a particular object

**Windthrow** - The blowing over of a tree at its roots

---

## **APPENDIX 4 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 17 March 2021

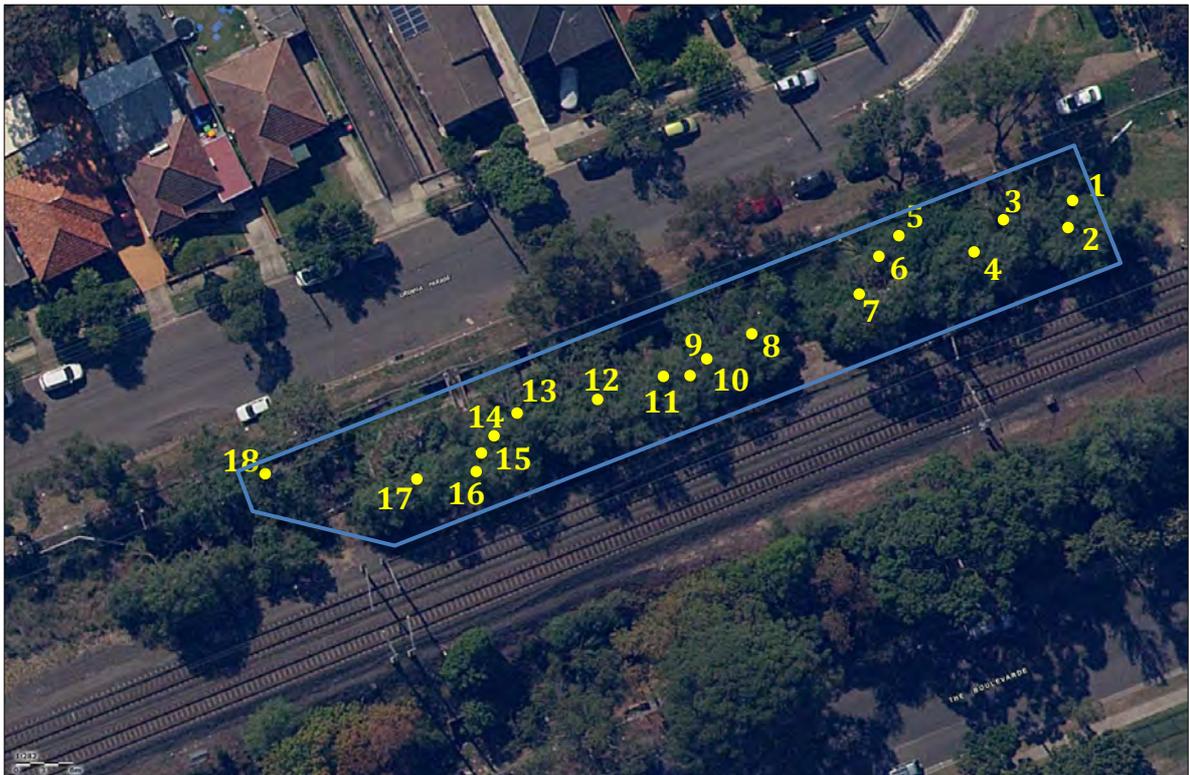
**Re: Additional tree removals at Wiley Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Wiley Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 15 January 2020, Ref20/01/15/SWMWP. On the 1 March a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and representatives from Downer Group. Additional tree removals were identified with respects to the proposed Southwest Metro Package works. The data for these additional trees can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

Based upon the information, rationale and justification provided within the AIA Report I can confirm that trees 683, 684, 687, 688, 695, 696, 697, 699 and 706 shall require removal to accommodate the proposed works. Reference should be made to the AIA report for their respective tree data.

The additional tree removals where there is a direct design clash and 100% encroachment into the TPZ and SRZ consist of seventeen *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree), one *Eucalyptus scoparia* (Wallangarra White Gum) which constitute the significant trees within the site. Understorey plants totaling sixty-two individual specimens were also identified. All trees are located along the rail embankment adjacent Urunga Parade. Image 1 shows the area of assessment and approximate locations of significant trees (trees 1-18). The Peppercorn trees are typically arranged in a line suggesting a landscape planting. The Wallangarra White Gum is likely to be a self-seeded specimen.

The understory consists of forty-five *Ligustrum lucidum* (Broad-leaved Privet) trees 19 to 63, ten *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) trees 64 to 73, four *Phoenix canariensis* (Canary Island Date Palm) trees 74 to 77 and three *Camellia* sp (Camellia) trees 78 to 80. Although meeting the requirement of a tree under the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval* these species are commonly considered to be weeds or have low retention value with respects to the proposed works. Broad-leaved Privet is an identified species under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*. A general biosecurity duty exists within NSW to prevent, eliminate or minimise any biosecurity risk. The understory generally ranges in height between 3 and 10m and has been previously managed through selective pruning, lopping and removal works. Its significance has been assessed under the Pre-clearance Assessment prepared by Cumberland Ecology dated 14 March 2021.



**Image 1:** Aerial image showing the proposed vegetation clearance area (blue outline) and approximate locations of significant trees (1 to 18).

The Peppercorn trees are considered to have a medium useful life expectancy of 15 to 40 years and medium landscape significance they are readily seen from the eastern end of Urunga Parade and the immediate surrounds. They provide screening from the rail corridor and its associated infrastructure. Each of these trees has been photographed and

can be found as Appendix 2 of this report. The understory species would generally be considered as having a short useful life expectancy and low landscape significance. It provides minor screening from the rail corridor.

Based on an assessment of the provided plans:

- Trees 1, 2 and 3 are positioned within the footprint of the pad mounted substation kiosk and cannot be retained
- Trees 4 and 5 are located within the footprint of the car park and cannot be retained
- Trees 6 and 7 are located within the area of the proposed OSD tank and access for retaining wall works and cannot be retained
- Trees 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16 and 17 are located within the footprint required to undertake access, battering and pilling works associated with the retaining wall and cannot be retained
- The canopy of tree 18 potentially encroaches within the proposed works area due to the lean of the tree. The removal of a significant portion of the trees live canopy is likely to affect its health and condition reducing its useful life expectancy necessitating its removal
- Associated understory plants, trees 19 to 80, are within the footprint of works and cannot be retained

Pruning works were identified to be undertaken on tree 692 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to provide clearance along the rail corridor access track for plant and equipment. It is envisioned that pruning works shall involve the reduction and removal of selected branches up to 100mm in diameter and constitute approximately 25-30% of the total live canopy volume of the tree. Based upon the current health and condition of the tree these pruning works are considered to be significant and shall likely result in a reduction of tree growth and physiological function. All pruning works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and meet the requirements of *AS4373-2007 Pruning of Amenity Trees*. Image 2 shows the tree and branches that overhang the access road.



**Image 2:** Yellow outline indicates branches from Tree 692, *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree), that shall require selective removal to provide clearances along the rail corridor access track.

The additional Peppercorn trees are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community. The single Wallangarra White Gum is located out of its natural range and is not considered to be significant (refer to Pre-clearance Assessment prepared by Cumberland Ecology).

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Consulting Arborist  
Plateau Tree Service

# Appendix 1: Tree Assessment Schedule

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	6x6	450 300	600	N	F	M	M	M	E	6.48	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
2	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	400	500	N	F	M	M	M	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
3	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	3x3	450 300	550 400	N	F	M	M	M	E	6.48	2.87	Twin-stemmed specimen. Cavity observed within trunk. Direct clash with MSB.	Remove
4	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	400	500	N	F	M	M	M	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
5	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	400	500	N	F	M	M	M	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
6	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	6x6	400	500	N	F	M	M	M	N	3.60	2.37	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
7	<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i> (Wallangarra White Gum)	15-20	9x9	300	450	N	F	M	M	M	E	5.16	2.57	Pruning for overhead electrical wires has resulted in a flattened skewed canopy. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
8	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	350 250	550	N	F	M	M	M	E	6.24	2.71	A portion of the canopy appears dead. Direct clash with MSB.	Remove
9	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	200 150	-	N	F	M	M	M	E	6.00	-	Twin-stemmed specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
10	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	350 300	-	N	F	M	M	M	E	5.52	-	Twin-stemmed specimen. Direct clash with MSB	
11	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	300 400	-	N	F	M	M	M	E	5.40	-	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
12	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	450	550	N	F	M	M	M	E	4.80	2.47	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
13	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	5-10	6x6	400	500	N	F	M	M	M	E	7.20	2.85	Direct clash with MSB	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
14	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	6x6	600	700	N	F	M	M	M	E	5.88	2.65	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
15	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	4x4	350 350	-	N	F	M	M	M	E	3.60	-	Twin-stemmed specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
16	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	5-10	3x3	300	400	N	F	M	M	M	E	6.00	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
17	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	500	600	N	F	M	M	M	E	7.68	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
18	<i>Schinus molle</i> (Peppercorn Tree)	10-15	5x5	450 450	600	N	F	M	M	M	E	6.48	2.67	Direct clash with MSB	Remove
19	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
20	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
21	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
22	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
23	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
24	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
25	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
26	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove

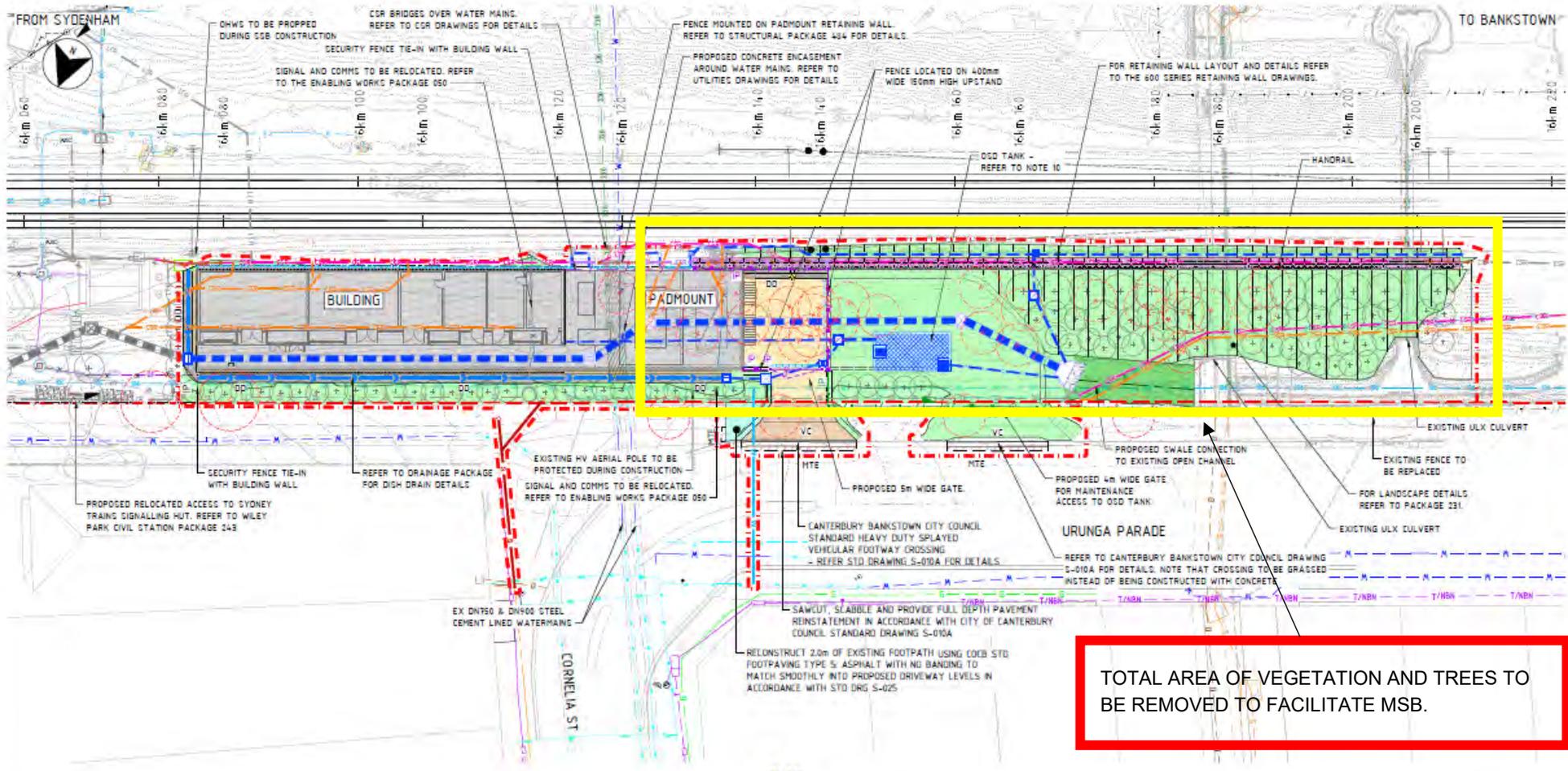
Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
27	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
28	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
29	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
30	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
31	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
32	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
33	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
34	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
35	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
36	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
37	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
38	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
39	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
40	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
41	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
42	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
43	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
44	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
45	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
46	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
47	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
48	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
49	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
50	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
51	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
52	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
53	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
54	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
55	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
56	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
57	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
58	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
59	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
60	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
61	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
62	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
63	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – Direct clash with MSB	Remove
64	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
65	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
66	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
67	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
68	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
69	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
70	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
71	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	150	250	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
72	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
73	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
74	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i> (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	400	500	N	G	M	M	L	E	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
75	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i> (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	400	500	N	G	M	M	L	E	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
76	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i> (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	M	L	E	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
77	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i> (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-5	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	M	L	E	4	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
78	<i>Camellia</i> sp (Camellia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
79	<i>Camellia</i> sp (Camellia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove
80	<i>Camellia</i> sp (Camellia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Direct clash with MSB	Remove



**TOTAL AREA OF VEGETATION AND TREES TO BE REMOVED TO FACILITATE MSB.**

**NOTES**

- FOR GENERAL NOTES REFER TO DRAWINGS SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483104 TO 483107.
- FOR LEGEND REFER TO DRAWINGS SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483108 TO 483109.
- FOR PAVEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483161
- FOR FINISHED SURFACE PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483197
- FOR BULK EARTHWORKS CUT AND FILL PLAN REFER DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483201
- FOR BULK EARTHWORKS GRADING PLAN AND LONGITUDINAL SECTION REFER TO DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483206
- FOR DRAINAGE GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483301
- FOR CSB GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWINGS SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483411 TO 483412. DO NOT REFER TO ANY OTHER GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLANS FOR THE DESIGN AND EXTENTS OF CSB WORKS.
- FOR UTILITIES GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN REFER TO DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483501
- FOR RETAINING WALL GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN AND DETAILS, INCLUDING HANDRAIL DETAILS, REFER DRAWINGS SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483601 TO 484633
- FOR OSD DETAILS REFER TO DRAINAGE DRAWING SMC5WSWM-MTM-WWP-CE-DWG-483921
- FOR MEP CONDUITS REFER TO PACKAGE 402. NOTE THAT MEP CONDUITS ARE NOT SHOWN ON CIVIL GA.

PLAN  
SCALE 1:500



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR FOR CONSTRUCTION**

		<p><b>SYDNEY METRO</b> WILEY PARK STATION - SERVICE BUILDING CIVIL ENGINEERING SERVICE BUILDING - CIVIL GENERAL ARRANGEMENT PLAN</p>	
<p>DATE: 31/03/2021 REV: 01 APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION</p>		<p>STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION SHEET 1 OF 1</p>	
<p>PROJECT: WILEY PARK STATION - SERVICE BUILDING</p>		<p>DATE: 31/03/2021</p>	
<p>SCALE: 1:500 FULL SIZE A1</p>		<p>REV: 00</p>	
<p>NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing.</p>		<p>REV: 00</p>	
<p>PROJECT NO: SMC5WSWM-4TM-WWP-CE-DWG-483111-0</p>		<p>REV: 00</p>	

## Appendix 2: Site Photographs



**Photograph 1:** Trees 1 and 2 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 2:** Trees 3 and 4 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 3:** Trees 5, 6 and 7 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 4:** Tree 8 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 5:** Trees 9 and 10 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 6:** Trees 11 and 12 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 7:** Trees 13, 14, 15 and 16 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 8:** Tree 17 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.



**Photograph 9:** Tree 18 *Schinus molle* (Peppercorn Tree) to be removed.

## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- **Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken

## **APPENDIX 4.1 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 30 April 2021

**Re: Additional tree removals at Wiley Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Wiley Park Station. It has been asked to confirm existing tree removals as recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 15 January 2020, Ref 20/01/15/SWMPB and record additional trees to be removed as part of the proposed works package. On the 30 April a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and a representative from Downer Group.

As stated within the existing AIA report trees 684, 687, 688 and 706 shall require removal to accommodate the proposed works. Trees 689, 690, 691, 693, 694, 707 and 708, previously identified for retention, are now to be removed. Trees 689, 690 and 691 are located within the footprint of works for the station services building adjacent platform 1 and cannot be retained. Trees 693 and 694 are located within the footprint of a permanent staircase to the signal hut and drainage line and cannot be retained. Trees 707 and 708 are located within the footprint of works for the station services building adjacent platform 2 and cannot be retained. Reference should be made to the AIA report for their respective tree data.

An additional four trees were identified for removal as part of the works. These consist of one *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) tree 1 located adjacent platform 2 and one *Eucalyptus pilularis* (Blackbutt) tree 2, one *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) tree 3, one *Eucalyptus scoparia* (Wallangarra White Gum) tree 4 located adjacent the southern side of Urunga Parade. These additional trees are

located within the footprint of the proposed works and cannot be retained under the current design. The Sweet Pittosporum is considered to have low landscape significance. Its removal is not expected to have a significant impact upon the local amenity. The Blackbutt, Swamp Mahogany and Wallangarra White Gum are considered to have medium landscape significance. Their removal shall expose the northern end of Urunga parade to the new Metro Services Building, rail corridor and associated infrastructure. The locations of the additional trees to be removed can be found as Image 1. Tree data collected during the site inspection can be found as Appendix 1. Each additional tree for removal has been photographed and can be found as Appendix 2.

The Wallangarra White Gum (tree 4) is listed as Endangered under the Biodiversity Conservation Act 2016 and Vulnerable under the Environmental Protection Biodiversity Conservation Act 1999. However, the subject specimen is located outside of its naturally occurring range and appears to have been planted as part of the streetscape.



**Image 1:** Aerial image of Wiley Park Station Station showing the location of additional trees to be removed.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Consulting Arborist  
Plateau Tree Service

## Appendix 1: Tree Assessment Schedule

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet Pittosporum)	1-5	2x2	90	150	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Growing at base of adjacent tree 706. Tree to be removed to accommodate the proposed station services building adjacent platform 2.	Remove
2	<i>Eucalyptus pilularis</i> (Blackbutt)	15-20	7x7	600	700	N	F	M	M	M	N	7.2	2.85	Council owned street tree located within road reserve. Tree has poor form due to regular pruning to clear overhead power lines. Epicormics and dead wood within canopy. Tree to be removed to accommodate driveway access to proposed Metro Services Building.	Remove
3	<i>Eucalyptus robusta</i> (Swamp mahogany)	15-20	6x6	550	550	N	F	M	M	M	N	6.6	2.57	Council owned street tree located within road reserve. Tree has poor form due to regular pruning to clear overhead power lines. Epicormics and dead wood within canopy. Exposed surface roots around base of trunk. Tree to be removed to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.	Remove
4	<i>Eucalyptus scoparia</i> (Wallangarra White Gum)	15-20	7x7	400	500	N	F	M	M	M	N	4.8	2.47	Council owned street tree located within road reserve. Tree has poor form due to regular pruning to clear overhead power lines. Epicormics and dead wood within canopy. Tree to be removed to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.	Remove

## Appendix 1: Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) identified for removal to accommodate Station Services Building adjacent platform 2.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 2 *Eucalyptus pilularis* (Blackbutt) identified for removal to accommodate Metro services Building driveway and access.



**Photograph 3:** Tree 3 *Eucalyptus robusta* (Swamp Mahogany) identified for removal to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.



**Photograph 4:** Tree 4 *Eucalyptus scoparia* (Wallangarra White Gum) identified for removal to accommodate ULX and permanent fencing.

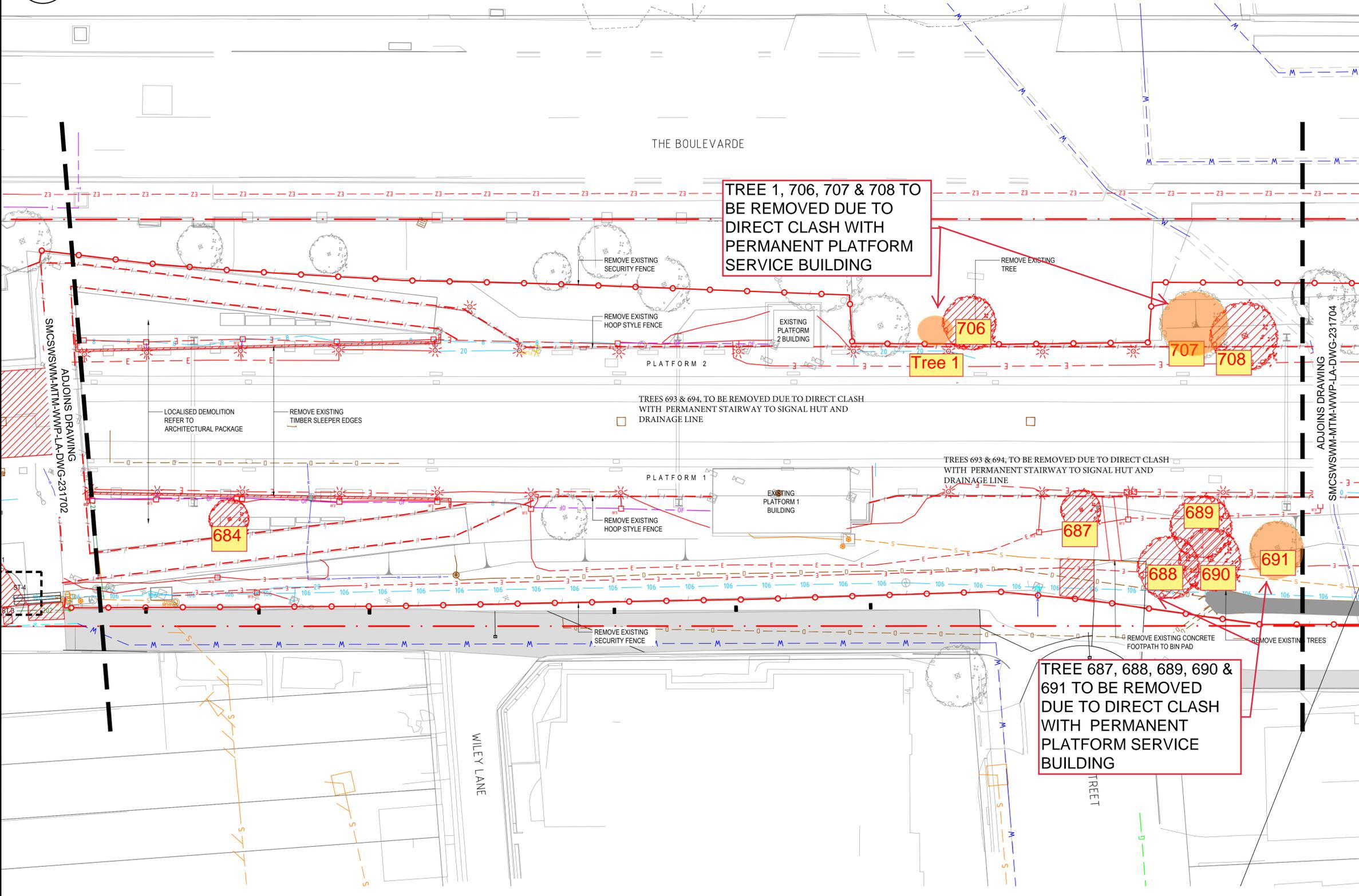


TO SYDNEY

TO BANKSTOWN



Plot Date: 23/10/2020 - 15:10  
Caf File: X:\2 Projects\2018\18-67 Southwest Metro Design Services\02 CAD\79\_WWP\_Wiley Park\Plan\SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231703.dwg  
100mm AT FULL SIZE



- LEGEND**
- - - RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY
  - EXISTING TREES TO BE PROTECTED AND RETAINED
  - ⊗ EXISTING TREES TO BE REMOVED
  - - - EXISTING HOOP FENCE TO BE REMOVED
  - EXISTING SECURITY FENCE TO BE REMOVED
  - ▨ WORKS TO BE DEMOLISHED
  - WATER
  - TELSTRA
  - 202 LOW PRESSURE GAS MAIN
  - 106 HV CABLE
  - - - ELECTRIC

TREE 1, 706, 707 & 708 TO BE REMOVED DUE TO DIRECT CLASH WITH PERMANENT PLATFORM SERVICE BUILDING

TREES 693 & 694, TO BE REMOVED DUE TO DIRECT CLASH WITH PERMANENT STAIRWAY TO SIGNAL HUT AND DRAINAGE LINE

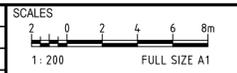
TREES 693 & 694, TO BE REMOVED DUE TO DIRECT CLASH WITH PERMANENT STAIRWAY TO SIGNAL HUT AND DRAINAGE LINE

TREE 687, 688, 689, 690 & 691 TO BE REMOVED DUE TO DIRECT CLASH WITH PERMANENT PLATFORM SERVICE BUILDING

DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR

NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION

REV.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPD.
C	ME	23/10/2020	UPDATED STAGE 3 ISSUE	LP
B	ME	06/05/2020	ISSUED FOR STAGE 3	LP
A	ME	25/10/2019	ISSUED FOR STAGE 2	LP



A1 Original Co-ordinate System: MGA Zone 56 Height Datum: A.H.D. This sheet may be prepared using colour and may be incomplete if copied

NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing. ALT. DRG No SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231703 P01



CLIENT

Service Providers

DRAWN	D. LEE	23/10/2020
DESIGNED	M. ENOCH	23/10/2020
DRG CHECK	M. ENOCH	23/10/2020
DESIGN CHECK	G. DAVIES	23/10/2020
APPROVED	L. PALMER	23/10/2020

**SYDNEY METRO**  
WILEY PARK (15.846km to 16.211km)  
LANDSCAPE DESIGN  
DEMOLITION PLAN  
SHARED PATH

STATUS: STAGE 3	SHEET 4 of 24	©
DRG No: SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231703	REV.	C



TO SYDNEY ←

TO BANKSTOWN →

**LEGEND**

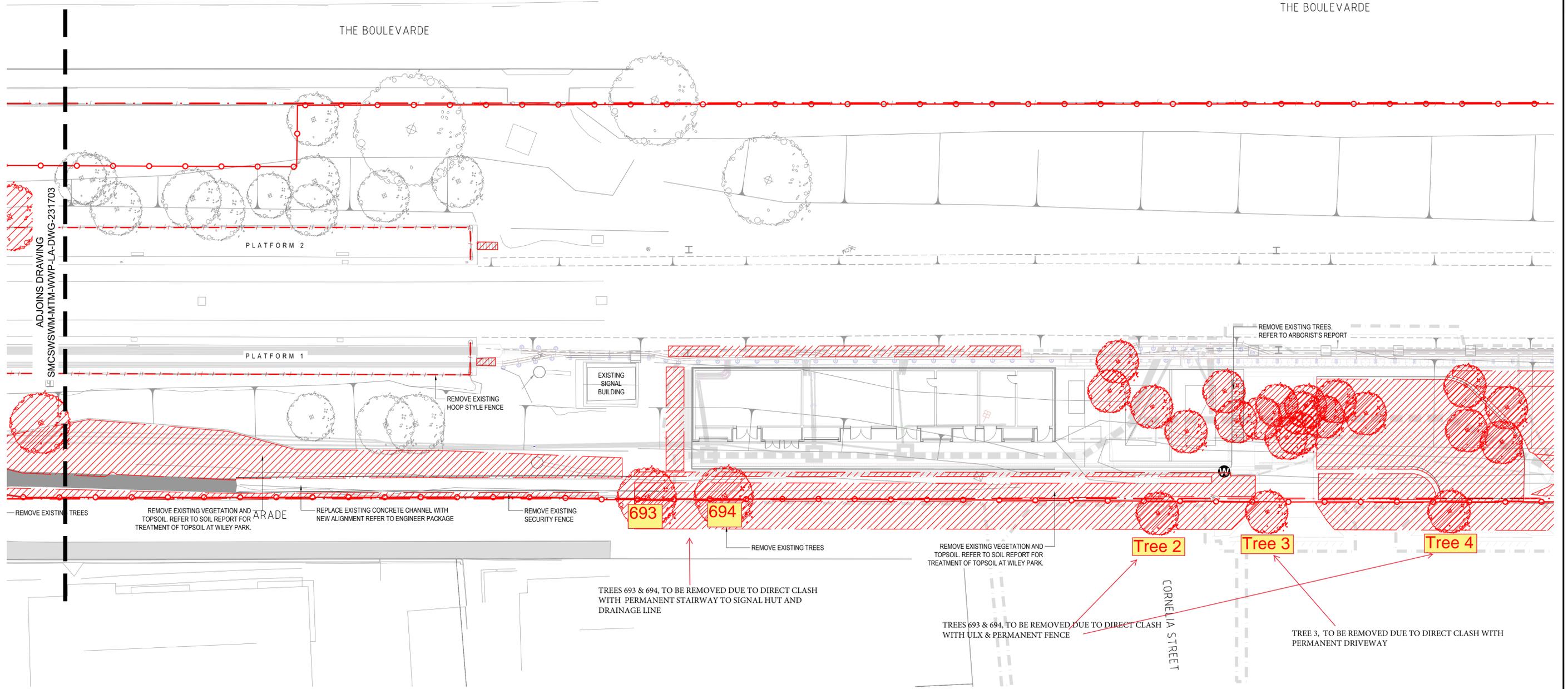
- RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- EXISTING TREES TO BE PROTECTED AND RETAINED
- EXISTING TREES TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING HOOP FENCE TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING SECURITY FENCE TO BE REMOVED
- WORKS TO BE DEMOLISHED
- WATER
- TELSTRA
- 202 LOW PRESSURE GAS MAIN
- 106 HV CABLE
- ELECTRIC

**NOTES:**

- THE DESIGN IS BASED ON SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE. PLEASE REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE ALIGNMENT (PACKAGE NO. 103).
- ALL HOOP STYLE FENCING TO BE REMOVED.
- ALL EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAIN UNLESS STATED ON DRAWINGS
- STRIP EXISTING TOPSOIL TO 200mm DEPTH WHERE VEGETATION IS BEING REMOVED.
- WORKS TO STATION PLATFORMS, BUILDINGS AND CONCOURSE ARE INCLUDED IN THE ARCHITECTURAL PACKAGE - REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN PACKAGE 231.
- REFER TO ARBORIST'S ARBORICULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR TREE PROTECTION WORKS.

THE BOULEVARDE

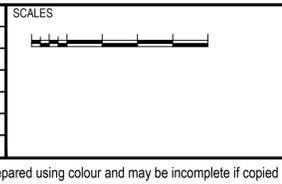
THE BOULEVARDE



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION**

REV.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPD.
00	ME	31/03/2021	APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION	LP



NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing.

ALT. DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704 P01



CLIENT

Service Providers

DRAWN	D. LEE	31/03/2021
DESIGNED	M. ENOCH	31/03/2021
DRG CHECK	M. ENOCH	31/03/2021
DESIGN CHECK	G. DAVIES	31/03/2021
APPROVED	L. PALMER	31/03/2021

**SYDNEY METRO**  
 WILEY PARK (15.846km to 16.211km)  
 LANDSCAPE DESIGN  
 DEMOLITION PLAN  
 STANLEA PARADE

STATUS: **FOR CONSTRUCTION APPROVAL** SHEET 5 of 25

DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704 REV. 00

Plot Date: 29/03/21 15:25  
 100mm AT FULL SIZE  
 Cad File: X:\2 Projects\018\18-167 Southwest Metro Design Services\02 CAD\79\_WWP\_Wiley Park\Photos\SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704.dwg

## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Useful Life Expectancy (ULE)** ULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. ULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the ULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all ULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.
- **Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken

## **APPENDIX 4.2 WILEY PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 28 September 2021

**Re: Additional tree removal at Wiley Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Wiley Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 15 January 2020, ref 20/01/15/SWMPB. On the 17 September a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself. Additional tree removals were identified under guidance of a Downer Group representative.

The subject tree consists of one *Quercus robur* (Common Oak) located adjacent the rear of Platform 2. It is identified as tree 711 within the AIA report.

At the time of the inspection the trees were found to be in good health and condition, consistent with their species type, age class and growing environment.

It was advised that the tree is located within the direct alignment of a proposed platform footprint & fence to be installed along the rear of Platform 2. As such, the tree cannot be retained under the current design. Its removal is not thought to pose a significant impact upon local amenity when taking into consideration the wider station upgrade works. Replacement planting with advanced tree stock is to be undertaken to offset the tree removals.

Photographs 1 and 2 of Appendix 1 shows the tree and its position with respects to Platform 2 and the proposed alignment of the fence. Appendix 2 Tree Assessment Schedule details the data relating to the tree.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Consulting Arborist  
Plateau Tree Service

**Appendix 1: Site Photographs**



**Photograph 1:** Tree 711 *Quercus robur* (Common Oak).



**Photograph 2:** The position of tree 711 with regards to the alignment of Platform 2 and proposed fence.

**Appendix 2: Tree Assessment Schedule**

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
711	Quercus robur (Common Oak)	15-10	4x4	220 240 240	500	N	G	M	L	M	F	4.9	2.5	Trunk of tree located within the footprint of the permanent Platform 2 and the platform security fence.	Remove



TO SYDNEY ←

TO BANKSTOWN →

**LEGEND**

- RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY
- EXISTING TREES TO BE PROTECTED AND RETAINED
- EXISTING TREES TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING HOOP FENCE TO BE REMOVED
- EXISTING SECURITY FENCE TO BE REMOVED
- WORKS TO BE DEMOLISHED
- WATER
- TELSTRA
- 202 LOW PRESSURE GAS MAIN
- 106 HV CABLE
- ELECTRIC

**NOTES:**

- THE DESIGN IS BASED ON SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE. PLEASE REFER TO CIVIL DRAWINGS FOR SYDNEY METRO CHAINAGE ALIGNMENT (PACKAGE NO. 103).
- ALL HOOP STYLE FENCING TO BE REMOVED.
- ALL EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAIN UNLESS STATED ON DRAWINGS
- STRIP EXISTING TOPSOIL TO 200mm DEPTH WHERE VEGETATION IS BEING REMOVED.
- WORKS TO STATION PLATFORMS, BUILDINGS AND CONCOURSE ARE INCLUDED IN THE ARCHITECTURAL PACKAGE - REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN PACKAGE 231.
- REFER TO ARBORIST'S ARBORICULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT FOR TREE PROTECTION WORKS.

THE BOULEVARDE

THE BOULEVARDE

PLATFORM 2

**Tree 1 to be removed due to direct clash with permanent platform 2 footprint and security fencing along edge of platform.**

EXISTING SIGNAL BUILDING

REMOVE EXISTING TREES. REFER TO ARBORIST'S REPORT

REMOVE EXISTING HOOP STYLE FENCE

REMOVE EXISTING TREES

REMOVE EXISTING VEGETATION AND TOPSOIL. REFER TO SOIL REPORT FOR TREATMENT OF TOPSOIL AT WILEY PARK.

ARADE

REPLACE EXISTING CONCRETE CHANNEL WITH NEW ALIGNMENT REFER TO ENGINEER PACKAGE

REMOVE EXISTING SECURITY FENCE

REMOVE EXISTING TREES

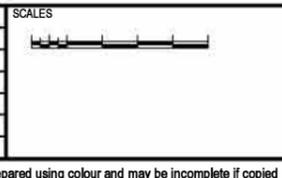
REMOVE EXISTING VEGETATION AND TOPSOIL. REFER TO SOIL REPORT FOR TREATMENT OF TOPSOIL AT WILEY PARK.

CORNELIA STREET

**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

**FOR CONSTRUCTION**

REV.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPD.
00	ME	31/03/2021	APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION	LP



NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing.

ALT. DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704 P01



CLIENT

Service Providers

DRAWN	D. LEE	31/03/2021
DESIGNED	M. ENOCH	31/03/2021
DRG CHECK	M. ENOCH	31/03/2021
DESIGN CHECK	G. DAVIES	31/03/2021
APPROVED	L. PALMER	31/03/2021

**SYDNEY METRO**  
 WILEY PARK (15.846km to 16.211km)  
 LANDSCAPE DESIGN  
 DEMOLITION PLAN  
 STANLEA PARADE

STATUS: **FOR CONSTRUCTION APPROVAL** SHEET 5 of 25

DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704 REV. 00

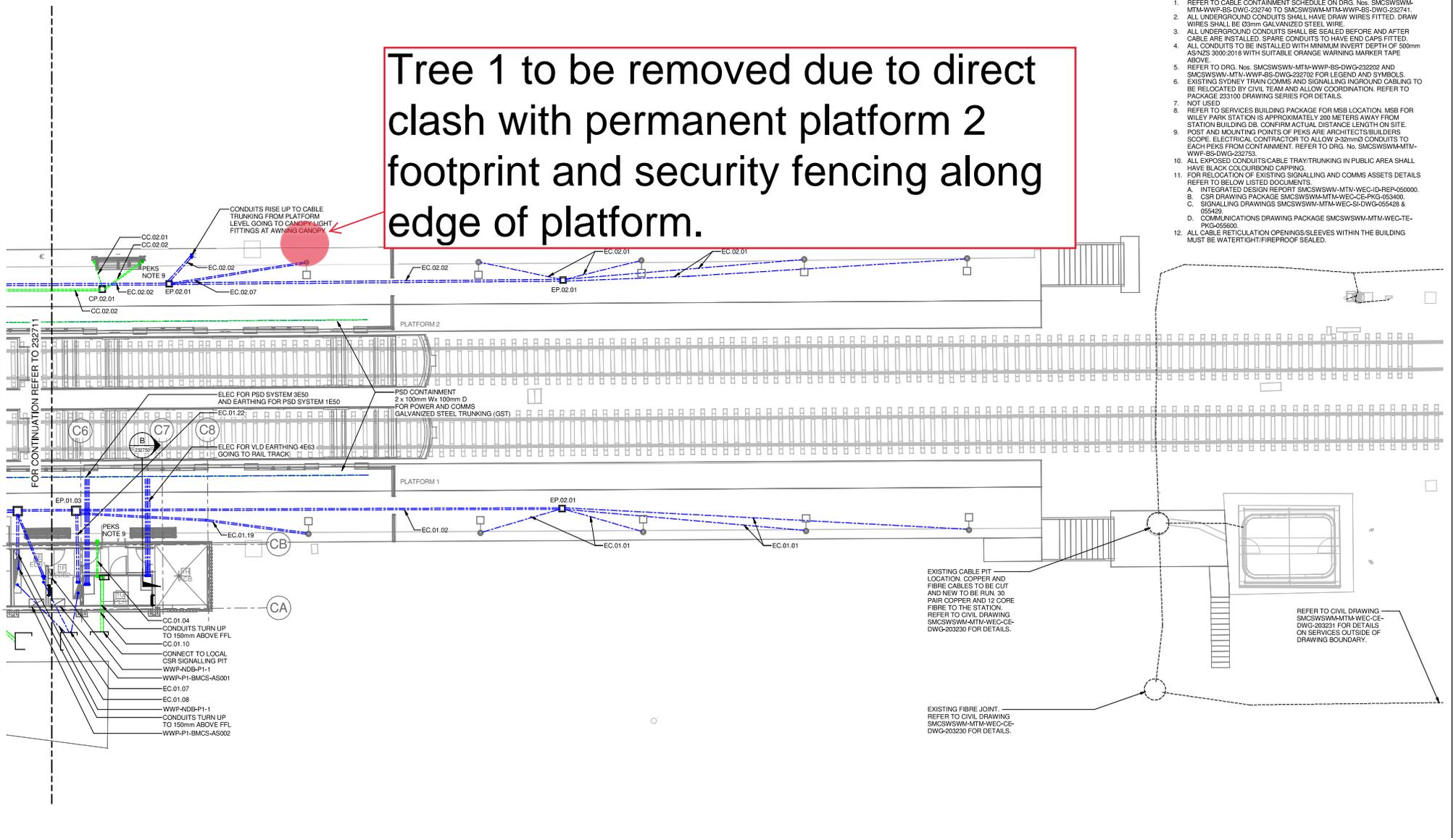
C:\p1\2021\1818-18-187\_Southwest Metro Design Services\02 CAD\03\_WWP\_Plan\SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-LA-DWG-231704.dwg  
 Plot Date: 28/03/21 - 15:25  
 100mm AT FULL SIZE



CENTRAL / CITY

BANKSTOWN

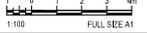
Tree 1 to be removed due to direct clash with permanent platform 2 footprint and security fencing along edge of platform.



- NOTES:**
- REFER TO CABLE CONTAINMENT SCHEDULE ON DRG. No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232746 TO SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232747.
  - ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUITS SHALL HAVE DRAW WIRES FITTED. DRAW WIRES SHALL BE Ø3mm GALVANIZED STEEL WIRE.
  - ALL UNDERGROUND CONDUITS SHALL BE SEALED BEFORE AND AFTER CABLE ARE INSTALLED. SPARE CONDUITS TO HAVE END CAPS FITTED.
  - ALL CONDUITS TO BE INSTALLED WITH MINIMUM INVERT DEPTH OF 500mm AS/NZS 3000:2018 WITH SUITABLE ORANGE WARNING MARKER TAPE ABOVE.
  - REFER TO DRG. No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232202 AND SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232702 FOR LEGEND AND SYMBOLS.
  - EXISTING SYDNEY TRAIN COMMS AND SIGNALING IN-GROUND CABLING TO BE RELOCATED BY CIVIL TEAM AND ALLOW COORDINATION. REFER TO PACKAGE 233100 DRAWING SERIES FOR DETAILS.
  - NOT USED.
  - REFER TO SERVICES BUILDING PACKAGE FOR MSB LOCATION. MSB FOR WILEY PARK STATION IS APPROXIMATELY 200 METERS AWAY FROM STATION BUILDING DB. CONFIRM ACTUAL DISTANCE LENGTH ON SITE.
  - POST AND MOUNTING POINTS OF PEKS ARE ARCHITECTS/BUILDERS SCOPE. ELECTRICAL CONTRACTOR TO ALLOW 252mmØ CONDUITS TO EACH PEKS FROM CONTAINMENT. REFER TO DRG. No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232753.
  - ALL EXPOSED CONDUITS/CABLE TRAY/TRUNKING IN PUBLIC AREA SHALL HAVE BLACK COLOURBOND CAPPING.
  - FOR RELOCATION OF EXISTING SIGNALING AND COMMS ASSETS DETAILS REFER TO BELOW LISTED DOCUMENTS:
    - INTEGRATED DESIGN REPORT SMCSWSWM-MTM-WEC-ID-REP-056000.
    - CSR DRAWING PACKAGE SMCSWSWM-MTM-WEC-CS-PKG-056400.
    - SIGNALING DRAWINGS SMCSWSWM-MTM-WEC-SI-DWG-056428 & 056429.
    - COMMUNICATIONS DRAWING PACKAGE SMCSWSWM-MTM-WEC-TE-PKG-056600.
  - ALL CABLE RETICULATION OPENINGS/SLEEVES WITHIN THE BUILDING MUST BE WATER TIGHT/FIREPROOF SEALED.

10mm AT FULL SIZE - Pk1 Date & Time: 3/28/2021, 1:03:35 PM

REV.	BY	DATE	DESCRIPTION	APPD.	LP
00	AC7/CA	3/10/2021	APPROVED FOR CONSTRUCTION		



NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing. ALT. DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232712 P01



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

**METRON T2M**

DRAWN BY: B. JERGAULT  
 DESIGNED BY: A. CHENNAI/C.LASB  
 DRG CHECK: C. ROSEMBERG  
 DESIGN CHECK: B. BATHAK  
 APPROVED BY: J. ENLWER

31/03/2021

**FOR CONSTRUCTION**

**SYDNEY METRO**  
 WILEY PARK (15.849m to 16.211m SYDNEY METRO KILOWETRAGE)  
 CABLE CONTAINMENT  
 STATION PLATFORM LAYOUT PLAN 3 - IN-GROUND

STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION SHEET 3 OF 3

DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WWP-BS-DWG-232712 REV. 00

## **APPENDIX 4.3 CCBC APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AT WILEY PARK**

---

## APPROVAL FOR TREE REMOVAL AND TREE PRUNING

Date: 14 May 2021

Location: Urunga Parade, Wiley Park Station

Contractor: Downer

Approval for the removal of the three (3) council street trees identified in the Aboricultural Impact Assessment to facilitate the works required for the Sydney Metro project at the above location is approved subject to the following conditions:

Any trees removed will require replacement at councils standard rate of 3:1. The tree/s shall have a container size not less than 75 litres, shall comply with NATSPEC Specifying Trees: a guide to assessment of tree quality (2003) or Australian Standard AS 2303 – 2015 Tree stock for landscape use, and be planted and maintained in accordance with Councils street tree planting specifications Standard Drawing No. S-201.

The tree pruning and removal works are subject to the following conditions:

- All pruning and removal works must be carried out by a qualified arborist (minimum qualifications AQF Level 3 or equivalent);
- All pruning works shall comply with Australian Standard AS4373-2007 Pruning of amenity trees
- The tree pruning work must comply with the Amenity Tree Industry – Code of Practice, 1998 (Workcover, NSW) and the Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Work (Safe Work Australia 2016).
- The tree pruning contractor must hold a Public Liability Insurance Certificate of Currency with a minimum indemnity of \$20 million, together with a NSW Workers Compensation Insurance Certificate of Currency;
- All tree material shall be removed from site;
- The site must be maintained in a safe condition at all times;
- Appropriate hazard signage to be in place at all times during the tree pruning works.

Wayne Broomfield  
Team Leader Open Space Services

## **APPENDIX 5 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (URBAN ARBOR)**

---



# Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report

---

## Site location:

South West Metro  
Hurlstone Park Station  
Hurlstone Park NSW

---

## Prepared for:

Metron T2M

---

**Prepared by:** Jack Williams and  
Bryce Claassens

Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

**Date:** 26 February 2021

**Ref:** 210226-SWMHP-AIA

**Rev:** C

---

## Table of Contents

1. INTRODUCTION.....	3
2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT.....	3
3. LIMITATIONS.....	4
4. METHODOLOGY.....	5
5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION.....	6
6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES.....	6
7. OBSERVATIONS.....	8
8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS.....	9
9. CONCLUSIONS.....	14
10. RECOMMENDATIONS.....	18
11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS.....	19
12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION.....	27
13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES.....	28
14. LIST OF APPENDICES.....	28

## COPYRIGHT

©Urban Arbor Pty Ltd 2021

The use of any or all sections of this report in any documentation relating to the site is permissible so long as the copyright is noted at the completion of all sections.

Any other use of this report, or any part thereof for any other purpose or in documentation for any other site is strictly prohibited. No part of this report may be reproduced, transmitted, stored in a retrieval system or updated in any form or by any means (electronic, photocopying, recording or otherwise) without written permission of Urban Arbor Pty Ltd.

---

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-REP-131000-C

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

- 1.1 Urban Arbor have been instructed by Metron T2M to provide an Arboricultural Impact Assessment Report for trees located within the site and adjoining sites in relation to a proposed development.
- 1.2 Below is a list of all documents and information provided to Urban Arbor to assist in preparing this report.
  - A) Hurlstone Park Landscape Drawings, Metron T2M, Rev E, Including Sheet No: 6, 8, 9 and 10, 16 October 2020.
  - B) Civil Engineering Package No. 133, Metron T2M, Rev D, 158 Pages in total, 29 May 2020.
  - C) Hurlstone Park Station Service Building, Metron T2M, Rev C, 16 November 2020
- 1.3 The trees were inspected on 5 December 2019 and 17 December 2020. Access was available to the subject site and the adjoining public areas only. All tree data contained in this report was collected during these site inspections.

## **2. SCOPE OF THE REPORT**

- 2.1 This report has been undertaken to meet the following objectives.
  - 2.1.1 Conduct a visual assessment of all significant trees located within 10 metres of development works from ground level. For the purpose of this report, a significant tree is a tree with a height equal to or greater than 5 metres.
  - 2.1.2 Determine the trees estimated contribution years and remaining, useful life expectancy and award the trees a retention value.
  - 2.1.3 Provide an assessment of the potential impact the proposed development is likely to cause to the condition of the subject trees in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
  - 2.1.4 Specify tree protection measures for trees to be retained in accordance with AS4970-2009.

### 3. LIMITATIONS

- 3.1 The observations and recommendations are based on the site inspections identified in the introduction (section 1) and the access available at the time of inspection. Findings of this report are based on the observations and site conditions at the time inspection.
- 3.2 All of the observations were carried out from ground level and none of the surrounding surfaces were lifted or removed during the inspection. No tests were carried out to the subject trees or surrounding area during the inspection.
- 3.3 Root decay can sometimes be present with no visual indication above ground. It is also impossible to know the extent of any root damage caused by mechanical damage such as underground root cutting during the installation of services without undertaking detailed root investigation. Any form of tree failure due to these activities is beyond the scope of this assessment.
- 3.4 The report reflects the subject tree(s) as found on the day of inspection. Any changes to the growing environment of the subject tree, or tree management works beyond those recommended in this report may alter the findings of the report. There is no warranty, expressed or implied, that problems or deficiencies relating to the subject tree, or subject site may not arise in the future.
- 3.5 Tree identification is based on accessible visual characteristics at the time of inspection. As key identifying features are not always available the accuracy of identification is not guaranteed. Where tree species is unknown, it is indicated with an *spp.*
- 3.6 All diagrams, plans and photographs included in this report are visual aids only, and are not to scale unless otherwise indicated.
- 3.7 Urban Arbor neither guarantees, nor is it responsible for, the accuracy of information provided by others that is contained within this report.
- 3.8 While an assessment of the subject trees estimated useful life expectancy is included in this report, no specific tree risk assessment has been undertaken for any of trees at the site.
- 3.9 The ultimate safety of any tree cannot be categorically guaranteed. Even trees apparently free of defects can collapse or partially collapse in extreme weather conditions. Trees are dynamic, biological entities subject to changes in their environment, the presence of pathogens and the effects of ageing. These factors reinforce the need for regular inspections. It is generally accepted that hazards can only be identified from distinct defects or from other failure-prone characteristics of a tree or its locality.
- 3.10 Alteration of this report invalidates the entire report.

## 4. METHODOLOGY

- 4.1 The following information was collected during the assessment of the subject tree(s).
- 4.1.1 Tree common name
  - 4.1.2 Tree botanical name
  - 4.1.3 Tree age class
  - 4.1.4 DBH (Trunk/Stem diameter at breast height/1.4m above ground level) - millimetres.
  - 4.1.5 Estimated height - metres
  - 4.1.6 Estimated crown spread (diameter of crown) - metres
  - 4.1.7 Health
  - 4.1.8 Structural condition
  - 4.1.9 Amenity value
  - 4.1.10 Estimated remaining contribution years (SULE)<sup>1</sup>
  - 4.1.11 Retention value (Tree AZ)<sup>2</sup>
  - 4.1.12 Notes/comments
- 4.2 An assessment of the trees condition was made using the visual tree assessment (VTA) model (Mattheck & Breloer, 1994).<sup>3</sup>
- 4.3 Tree diameter was measured using a DBH tape or in some cases estimated. Tree height and tree canopy spread was measured with a clinometer or in some cases estimated. All other measurements were estimations unless otherwise stated. The other tools used during the assessment were a nylon mallet, compass, camera and a steel probe.
- 4.4 All information was imported into our computerised geographical information system (GIS) PT-mapper pro. This software was used to measure/calculate all encroachment estimates included in this report.
- 4.5 All DBH measurements, tree protection zones, and structural root zones were calculated in accordance with methods set out in AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009) <sup>4</sup> and in some cases estimated. See appendices for information.
- 4.6 Details of how the observations in this report have been assessed are listed in the appendices.

---

<sup>1</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *SULE: Its use and status into the New Millennium*, TreeAZ/03/2001, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.

<sup>2</sup> Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.04-ANZ*, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.

<sup>3</sup> Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).

<sup>4</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009).

## 5. SITE LOCATION AND BRIEF DESCRIPTION

- 5.1 The site is located in the suburb of Hurlstone Park, New South Wales, which is located in the Canterbury Bankstown Local Government Area (LGA). All trees within the Canterbury Bankstown LGA are subject to protection under the Canterbury Local Environmental Plan (LEP) 2012<sup>5</sup> and Development Control Plan (DCP) 2012.<sup>6</sup> The site is identified as a heritage item (I124) in the LEP heritage maps.<sup>7</sup>

## 6. GENERAL INFORMATION IN RELATION TO PROTECTING TREES ON DEVELOPMENT SITES

- 6.1 **Tree protection zone (TPZ):** The TPZ is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites and is an area required to maintain the viability of trees during development. It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significantly further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified in AS4970-2009 to be the area where root loss or disturbance will generally impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The TPZ also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). The TPZ is calculated by multiplying the DBH by twelve, with the exception of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns, the TPZ of which have been calculated at one metre outside the crown projection. Additional information about the TPZ is included in Appendix 3.
- 6.2 **Structural Root Zone (SRZ):** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always needs to be maintained to preserve a viable tree. The SRZ is calculated using the following formula;  $(DAB \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64$ . There are several factors that can vary the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally, work within the SRZ should be avoided. Soil level changes should also generally be avoided inside the SRZ of trees to be retained. Palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns do not have an SRZ. See the appendices for more information about the SRZ.

<sup>5</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012, <https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673>, accessed 21 December 2020.

<sup>6</sup> Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012, <https://www.cbcity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012>, accessed 21 December 2020.

<sup>7</sup> Canterbury Local Environmental Plan Heritage Map - Sheet HER\_009, [https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/97a9d84a-cdcf-cf29-ae35-e3dc43c6dc7f/1550\\_COM\\_HER\\_009\\_010\\_20121105.pdf](https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/maps/97a9d84a-cdcf-cf29-ae35-e3dc43c6dc7f/1550_COM_HER_009_010_20121105.pdf), 21 December 2020.

---

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

**6.3 Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.

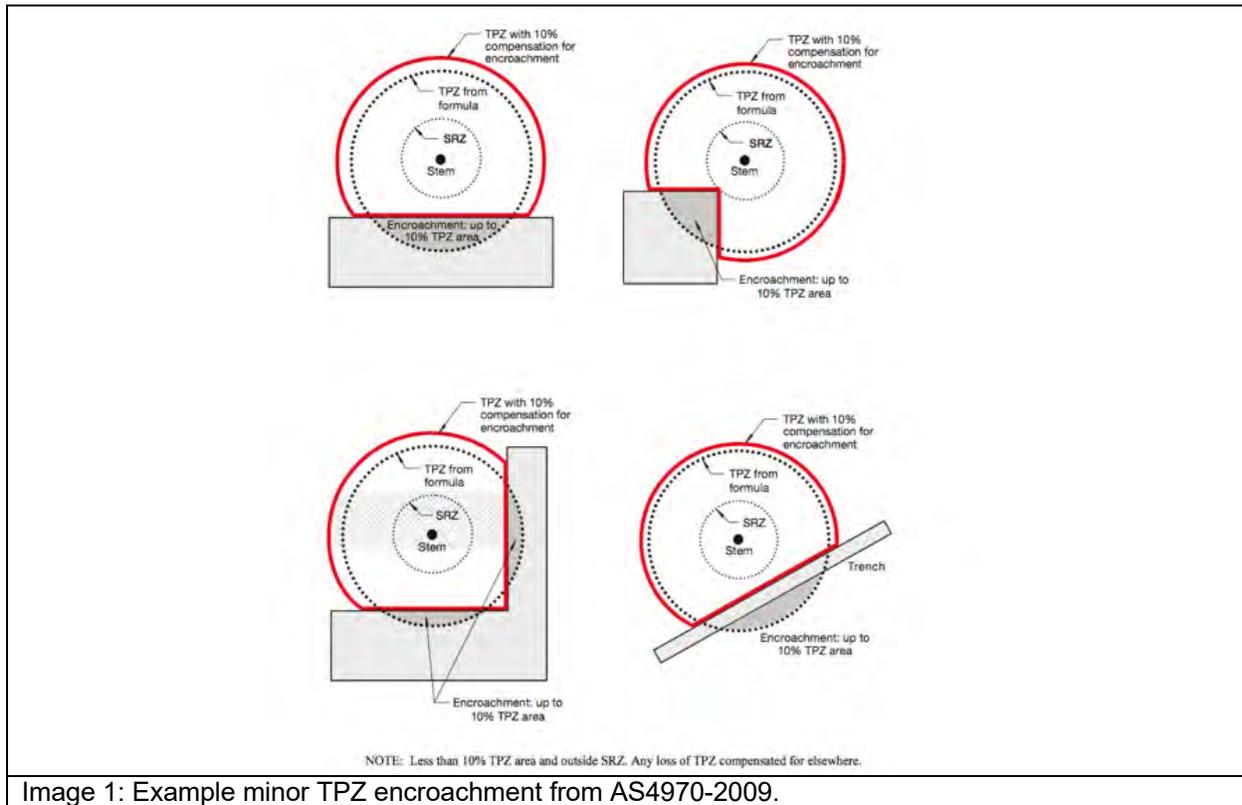


Image 1: Example minor TPZ encroachment from AS4970-2009.

**6.4 Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted. Root investigations may be required to identify roots that will be impacted during major TPZ encroachment (see Appendix 3 for more information in relation to root investigations).

## 7. OBSERVATIONS

- 7.1 **Tree information:** Details of each individual tree assessed, including the observations taken during the site inspection can be found in the tree inspection schedule in Appendix 2, where the indicative tree protection zone (TPZ) for the subject trees has been calculated. The TPZ and SRZ should be measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. The subject trees have been awarded a retention value based on the observations during the site inspection. The system used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The Tree AZ categories sheet (Barrell Tree Consultancy) has been included in the appendices to assist with understanding the retention values. The retention value that has been allocated to the subject trees in this report is not definitive and should only be used as a guideline. This information has been summarised below.
- 7.2 **Site Plan:** Site plans has been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plan provided by the client. The following plan is included in Appendix 1;
- Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan East
  - Appendix 1B: Proposed Site Plan West

## 8. ASSESSMENT OF CONSTRUCTION IMPACTS

8.1 Table 1: In the table below, the impact of the proposed development has been assessed for all trees included in the report. The assessed TPZ encroachments include proposed structures and hard landscaping only. All soft landscaping should be completed in accordance with section 11.10.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
166	<i>Morus nigra</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
167	<i>Morus nigra</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
168	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.4	18.1	1.8	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. A combined service route (CSR) will also encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
169	<i>Ficus elastica</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.6	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. A combined service route (CSR) will also encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
170	<i>Ilex spp</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. A combined service route (CSR) will also encroach into the TPZ and SRZ. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
G3	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
171	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	A1	13.2	547.4	3.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
G4	<i>Acmena smithii var. minor</i>	A1	2.2	15.2	1.6	Major	A proposed fence will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence must be installed in accordance with section 9.2.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
172	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
173	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
174	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
175	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.4	18.1	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
176	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
177	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
178	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
179	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Z3	2.4	18.1	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
180	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	A1	6.6	136.8	N/A	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
181	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
182	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
183	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
184	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.6	21.2	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove

---

 Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams &amp; Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
185	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
186	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.5	19.6	2.0	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
187	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	A1	7.7	186.3	2.8	Major	The proposed service building driveway will encroach into the TPZ by 20% (37.5m <sup>2</sup> ) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment and the proposed works could potentially impact the condition of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed hard surfacing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report. A proposed fence and combined service route (CSR) will also encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
188	<i>Callistemon salignus</i>	A1	4.8	72.4	2.3	Major	A proposed fence and combined service route (CSR) will encroach significantly into the TPZ and SRZ of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed fence and CSR must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report. The proposed service building driveway will encroach into the TPZ by 9% (6.8m <sup>2</sup> ) but not into the SRZ. This is considered to be a major TPZ encroachment, in combination with the impacts from the fence and CSR. The proposed driveway could potentially impact the condition of the tree. To reduce the impact to the tree, the proposed hard surfacing must be installed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.	Retain and protect*
189	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
190	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
191	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
192	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
193	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.1	13.9	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
194	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	A1	15.0	706.9	3.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
195	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.0	12.6	1.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
196	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	A1	2.0	12.6	1.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
197	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Z3	2.9	26.4	2.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
198	<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	A1	5.9	109.4	2.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building driveway.	Remove
199	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	A1	6.1	116.9	2.6	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building driveway.	Remove
200	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Z3	2.1	13.9	1.8	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
201	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	4.7	69.4	2.5	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
202	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
203	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	2.2	15.2	1.7	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
204	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	3.0	28.3	1.9	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove

---

 Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams &amp; Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

Tree ID	Species	Retention value	TPZ radius (m)	TPZ area (m <sup>2</sup> )	SRZ radius (m)	TPZ encroachment	Discussion/ Conclusion	Recommendation
205	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Z3	3.4	36.3	2.1	Footprint	The trunk is within the footprint of a proposed service building area.	Remove
591	<i>Corymbia ficifolia</i>	A1	2.8	24.6	1.9	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
592	<i>Camellia japonica</i>	Z1	2.0	12.6	1.5	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
593	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	3.0	28.3	2.0	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect
594	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	A1	4.2	55.4	2.2	None	No encroachment into the TPZ.	Retain and protect

#### **Notes**

**TPZ Encroachment Percentage:** TPZ encroachment percentages are based on new structures and hard surfaces only. New soft landscaping, such as turf or amenity planting areas have not been included in the calculation for TPZ encroachment.

**Retain and protect\*:** The proposed construction must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 to reduce the impact to the tree.

---

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

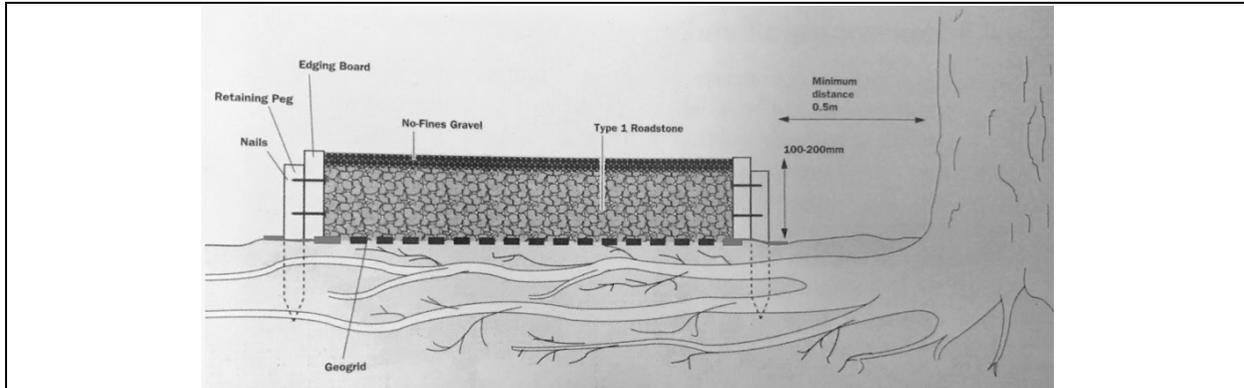
Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

## 9. CONCLUSIONS

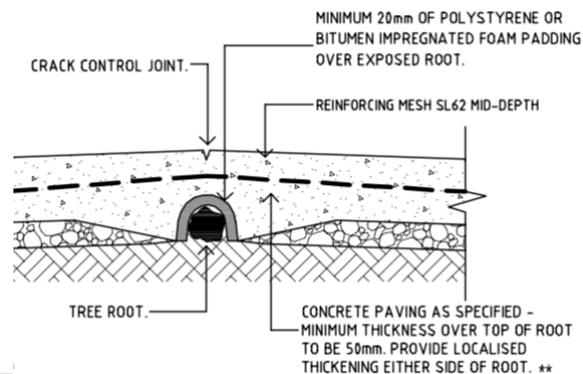
9.1 **Table 2:** Summary of the impact to trees during the development;

Impact	Reason	Category A	Category Z	Total
		A	Z	
Trees to be removed	Building construction, new surfacing and/or proximity, or trees in poor condition.	171, 180, 194, 196, 198, 199 (Six trees)	166, 167, G3, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 197, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205 (Twenty-nine trees and one group of trees )	<b>35 trees + 1 group of trees</b>
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment greater than 10%	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	187, 188, G4 (Two trees and one group of trees)	168, 169, 170 (Three trees)	<b>5 trees + 1 group of trees</b>
Retained trees subject to TPZ encroachment of 10% or less	Removal of existing surfacing/structures and/or installation of new surfacing/structures.	591, 593, 594 (Three trees)	592 (One tree)	<b>4 trees</b>

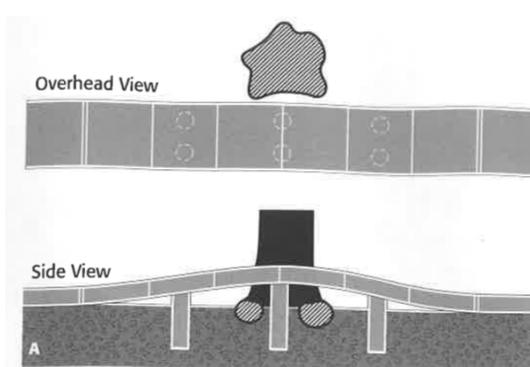
- 9.2 Construction Design/Specification Requirements:** The proposed construction will encroach into the TPZ of trees 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4 by more than 10%. To ensure the trees are not adversely impacted by the construction, it must be demonstrated the following design and construction specifications can be implemented within the TPZ of the trees. If the construction cannot be completed in accordance with these specifications, the trees may not be viable for retention.
- 9.2.1 Tree Sensitive Hard Surfacing Construction – tree 187 and 188:** To retain the trees in a viable condition, the hard surfacing must be constructed in a tree sensitive method. The hard surfacing should be constructed above existing grades in the TPZ of the trees. The diagram below (Image A) gives an example of a no-excavation method for constructing hard surfacing close to trees. The location of retaining pegs should be flexible, avoiding damage to structural roots.
- If excavations are essential, they must not exceed 100mm below the existing grades. The excavations should be supervised by a project Arborist with a minimum AQF level 5 qualification. All excavations for the hard surfacing should be carried out manually to avoid impacting retained tree roots. All tree roots greater than 40mm in diameter should be retained, unless the project arborist has assessed and advised that the pruning/severing of the root will not impact the condition or stability of the tree. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device.
- Where tree roots greater than 40mm are encountered that must be retained, the hard surfacing should be elevated over the individual tree root to allow for its retention. Examples of methods that can be used to bridge individual tree roots have been included below (Image B and C). Using pier and beam bridges as per image C is the recommended/preferred method, as it will allow for future growth of the tree roots, reducing future damage to the surfacing from the roots.



**Image A:** An image from 'Tree Roots in the Built Environment'<sup>8</sup>, showing how to construct hard surfacing above a trees root system without excavation. Type 1 Roadstones are an example of blue metal or crushed sandstone.



**Image B:** Example method for bridging concrete surfacing over tree roots provided in the Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawings.<sup>9</sup>



**Image C:** Example method from Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies.<sup>10</sup>

<sup>8</sup> Roberts, J., Jackson, N., & Smith, M., *Tree Roots in the Built Environment*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2006). Page 305 & 306.

<sup>9</sup> Canterbury Bankstown Council standard drawing S-209 Existing street tree treatments, <https://www.cbccity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/council-standard-drawings>, accessed 3 October 2019.

<sup>10</sup> Costello, L. R., & Jones, K. S., *Reducing infrastructure damage by tree roots: A compendium of strategies*, Western Chapter of the International Society of Arboriculture, 31883 Success Valley Drive, Porterville, CA (2003), page 27.

- 9.2.2 Fencing– tree 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4:** The proposed fencing will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes within the TPZ must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.
- 9.2.3 CSR – tree 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4:** The proposed CSR will be installed using the tree sensitive method of post and rail type construction. To ensure the trees are not significantly impacted by the works, all post holes within the TPZ must be excavated manually. The post location must be flexible to avoid the severance of significant roots 40mm and greater in diameter. No posts are to be located within the SRZ or root investigations will be required to determine the post location. See Appendix 3 for more information in regards to root investigations. All rails/horizontal materials are to be located on or above existing soil grades. This will allow for the majority of the root system to be retained between the posts, minimising root loss.

## 10. RECOMMENDATIONS

- 10.1 This report assesses the impact of a proposed development at the subject site to forty-four (44) trees and two groups of trees located within the site and adjoining sites, in accordance with AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites (2009).
- 10.2 Two site plans have been included in Appendix 1, where the indicative TPZ and SRZ of the trees have been overlaid onto the received plans provided by the client. The following plans are included in Appendix 1;
- Appendix 1A - Proposed Site Plan East
  - Appendix 1B - Proposed Site Plan West
- 10.3 Thirty-five (35) trees and one (1) group have been recommended for removal to accommodate the development works, including tree 166, 167, G3, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204 and 205. Tree 171, 180, 194, 196, 198 and 199 are higher value category value trees. All other trees to be removed are lower value category Z retention value trees.
- 10.4 Five (5) trees and one (1) group will be subject to a TPZ encroachment greater than 10% from the proposed construction, including tree to 168, 169, 170, 187, 188 and G4. To reduce the impact to the trees, the proposed construction within the TPZ of the trees must be completed in accordance with section 9.2 of this report.
- 10.5 The remaining four (4) trees will be subject to minor and acceptable TPZ encroachments of 10% or less and can be retained in a viable condition, including tree 591, 592, 593 and 594.
- 10.6 All trees to be retained must be protected for the duration of development, (including demolition and landscaping, in accordance with AS4970-2009). See section 11 for more information.
- 10.7 See section 11.10 for general landscape guidance when working within the TPZ of trees to be retained.
- 10.8 Where possible underground services must be located outside the TPZ of trees to be retained. All underground services located inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained must be installed via tree sensitive techniques. This should include either directional drilling methods or manual excavations to minimise the impact to trees identified for retention.
- 10.9 This report does not provide approval for tree removal or pruning works. All recommendations in this report are subject to approval by the relevant authorities and/or tree owners. This report should be submitted as supporting evidence with any tree removal/pruning or development application.

## 11. TREE PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

- 11.1 **Use of this report:** All contractors must be made aware of the tree protection requirements prior to commencing works at the site. This report and a copy of the site plan (Appendix 1) drawings must also be made available to any contractor prior to works commencing and during any on site operations.
- 11.2 **Project Arborist:** Prior to any works commencing at the site a project Arborist should be appointed. The project Arborist should be qualified to a minimum AQF level 5 and/or equivalent qualifications and experience, and should assist with any development issues relating to trees that may arise. If at any time it is not feasible to carryout works in accordance with this, an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist.
- 11.3 **Tree work:** All tree work must be carried out by a qualified and experienced Arborist with a minimum of AQF level 3 in arboriculture, in accordance with NSW Work Cover Code of Practice for the Amenity Tree Industry (1998) and AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).
- 11.4 **Initial site meeting/on-going regular inspections:** The project Arborist is to hold a pre-construction site meeting with principle contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to tree protection that may arise. In accordance with AS4970-2009, the project Arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with this document throughout the development process. Site inspections are recommended on a one-month frequency.
- 11.5 **Site Specific Tree Protection Recommendations:** The table below provides recommendations for each tree, including site specific tree protection requirements. All trees to be retained must be protected in accordance with general requirements of AS4970-2009 for the duration of the development, details of which are discussed in further details in this section of the report.

Tree ID	Tree Species	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Recommendations
166	<i>Morus nigra</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
167	<i>Morus nigra</i>	2.0	1.7	Remove.
168	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.4	1.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 168, 169, 170 and G4. The fencing is to run along the TPZ perimeter within the site and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
169	<i>Ficus elastica</i>	2.0	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 168.
170	<i>Ilex spp</i>	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 168.
G3	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

171	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	13.2	3.7	Remove.
G4	<i>Acmena smithii var. minor</i>	2.2	1.6	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 168.
172	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
173	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
174	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
175	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.4	1.8	Remove.
176	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
177	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	2.0	N/A	Remove.
178	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	2.0	N/A	Remove.
179	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	2.4	N/A	Remove.
180	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	6.6	N/A	Remove.
181	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
182	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.0	1.6	Remove.
183	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
184	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.6	1.8	Remove.
185	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
186	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.5	2.0	Remove.
187	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	7.7	2.8	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 187 and 188. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical and is to be set back from the proposed construction by 1m. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
188	<i>Callistemon salignus</i>	4.8	2.3	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 187.
189	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.0	1.6	Remove.
190	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.0	1.6	Remove.
191	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
192	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.0	1.6	Remove.
193	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.1	1.7	Remove.
194	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	15.0	3.7	Remove.
195	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.0	1.5	Remove.
196	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	2.0	1.6	Remove.
197	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	2.9	2.7	Remove.
198	<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	5.9	2.5	Remove.
199	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	6.1	2.6	Remove.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

200	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	2.1	1.8	Remove.
201	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	4.7	2.5	Remove.
202	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.2	1.7	Remove.
203	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	2.2	1.7	Remove.
204	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	3.0	1.9	Remove.
205	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	3.4	2.1	Remove.
591	<i>Corymbia ficifolia</i>	2.8	1.9	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 591 and 592. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
592	<i>Camellia japonica</i>	2.0	1.5	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 591.
593	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	3.0	2.0	Retain and protect. Tree protection fencing is to create a combined exclusion zone for tree 593 and 594. The fencing is to encompass as much of the TPZ area as practical. TPZ signage is required on the fencing. Mulch is required within the fenced area.
594	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	4.2	2.2	Retain and protect. See tree protection recommendations for tree 593.

**11.6 Tree protection Specifications:** It is the responsibility of the principle contractor to install tree protection prior to works commencing at the site (prior to demolition works) and to ensure that the tree protection remains in adequate condition for the duration of the development. The tree protection must not be moved without prior agreement of the project Arborist. The project Arborist must inspect that the tree protection has been installed in accordance with this document and AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing.

**11.6.1 Protective fencing:** Site specific tree protection requirements are in section 11.5. Where it is not feasible to install fencing at the specified location due to factors such as restricting access to areas of the site or for constructing new structures, an alternative location and protection specification must be agreed with the project Arborist. Where the installation of fencing is unfeasible due to restrictions on space, trunk and branch protection will be required (see below). The protective fencing must be constructed of 1.8 metre 'cyclone chainmesh fence'. The fencing must only be removed for the landscaping phase and must be authorised by the project Arborist. Any modifications to the fencing locations must be approved by the project Arborist.

**11.6.2 TPZ signage:** Tree protection signage is to be attached to the protective fencing, displayed in a prominent position and the sign repeated at 10 metres intervals or closer where the fence changes direction. Each sign shall contain in a clearly legible form, the following information:

- Tree protection zone/No access.

---

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

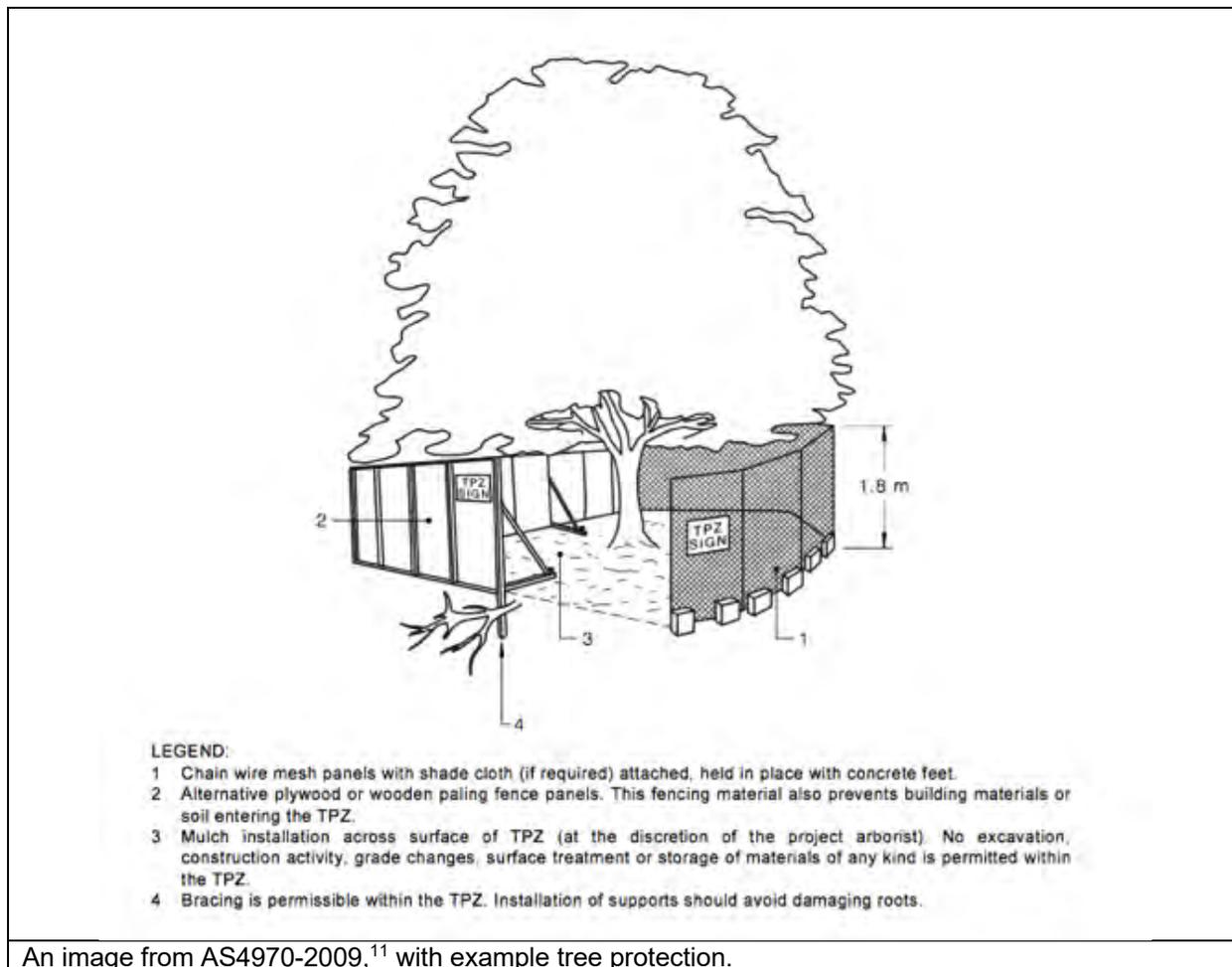
- This fence has been installed to prevent damage to the tree/s and their growing environment both above and below ground. Do not move fencing or enter TPZ without the agreement of the project Arborist.
- The name, address, and telephone number of the developer/builder and project Arborist

11.6.3 Trunk and Branch Protection: The trunk must be protected by wrapped hessian or similar material to limit damage. Timber planks (50mm x 100mm or similar) should then be placed around tree trunk. The timber planks should be spaced at 100mm intervals, and must be fixed against the trunk with tie wire, or strapping and connections finished or covered to protect pedestrians from injury. The hessian and timber planks must not be fixed to the tree in any instance. The trunk and branch protection shall be installed prior to any work commencing on site and shall be maintained in good condition for the entire development period.

11.6.4 Mulch: Any areas of the TPZ located inside the subject site (only trees to be retained directly adjacent to site works must be mulched to a depth of 75mm with good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch.

11.6.5 Ground Protection: Ground protection is required to protect the underlying soil structure and root system in areas where it is not practical to restrict access to whole TPZ, while allowing space for construction. Ground protection must consist of good quality composted wood chip/leaf mulch to a depth of between 150-300mm, laid on top of geo textile fabric. If vehicles are to be using the area, additional protection will be required such as rumble boards or track mats to spread the weight of the vehicle and avoid load points. Ground protection is to be specified by the project Arborist as required.

11.6.6 Temporary irrigation: Temporary irrigation should be set up in the TPZ of all trees to be retained, and should distribute water evenly throughout the area of the TPZ. The irrigation should be used for at minimum one hour daily throughout all stages of the development.



An image from AS4970-2009,<sup>11</sup> with example tree protection.

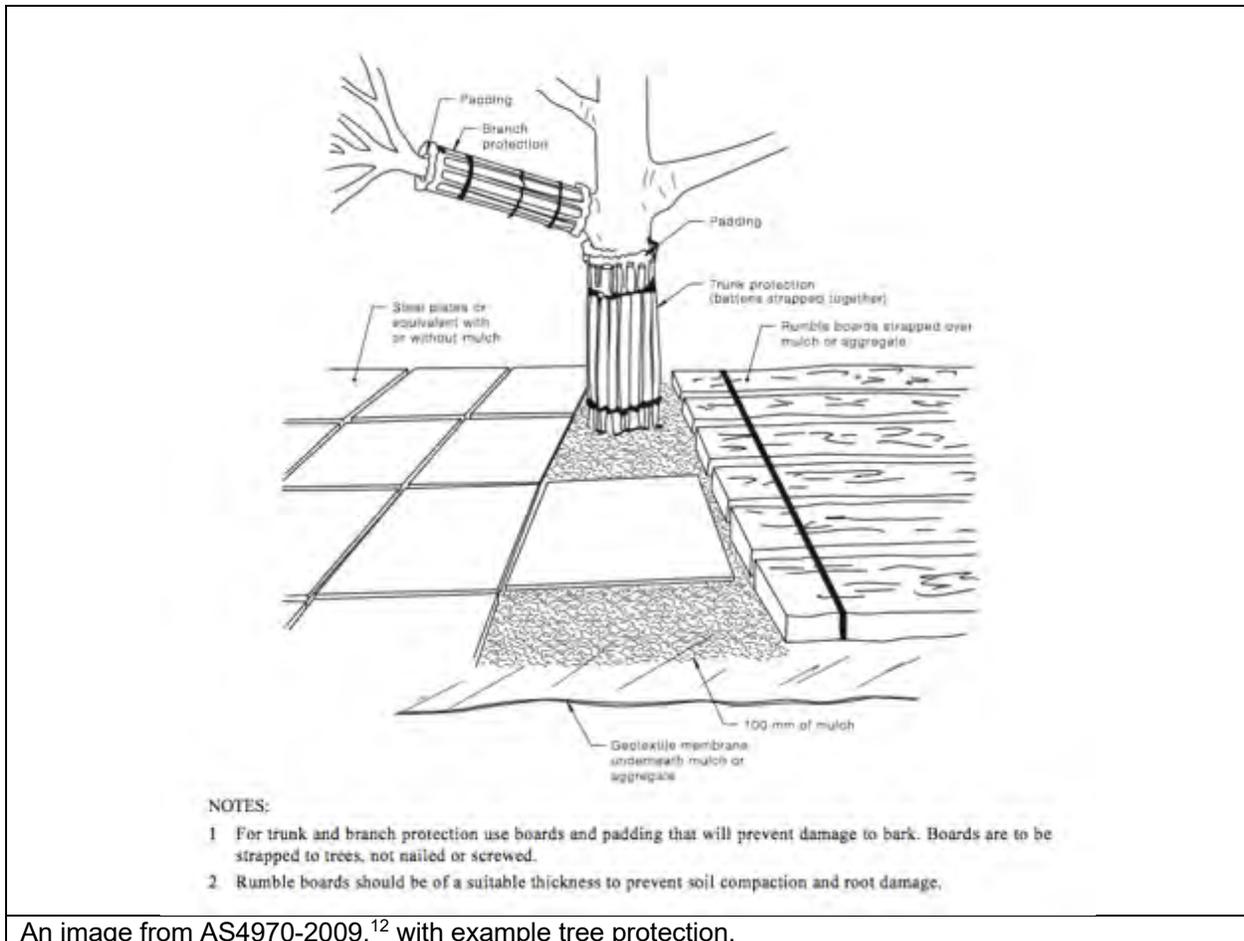
<sup>11</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009), page 16.

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.



An image from AS4970-2009,<sup>12</sup> with example tree protection.

**11.7 Restricted activities inside TPZ:** The following activities must be avoided inside the TPZ of all trees to be retained unless approved by the project Arborist. If at any time these activities cannot be avoided an alternative must be agreed in writing with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to the tree.

- A) Machine excavation.
- B) Ripping or cultivation of soil.
- C) Storage of spoil, soil or any such materials
- D) Preparation of chemicals, including preparation of cement products.
- E) Refuelling.
- F) Dumping of waste.
- G) Wash down and cleaning of equipment.
- H) Placement of fill.
- I) Lighting of fires.
- J) Soil level changes.
- K) Any physical damage to the crown, trunk, or root system.
- L) Parking of vehicles.

<sup>12</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009), page 17.

- 11.8 **Demolition:** The demolition of all existing structures inside or directly adjacent to the TPZ of trees to be retained must be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist. Any machinery is to work from inside the footprint of the existing structures or outside the TPZ, reaching in to minimise soil disturbance and compaction. If it is not feasible to locate demolition machinery outside the TPZ of trees to be retained, ground protection will be required. The demolition should be undertaken inwards into the footprint of the existing structures, sometimes referred to as the 'top down, pull back' method.
- 11.9 **Excavations:** The project Arborist must supervise and certify that all excavations and root pruning are in accordance with AS4373-2007 and AS4970-2009. For continuous strip footings, first manual excavation is required along the edge of the structures closest to the subject trees. Manual excavation should be a depth of 1 metre (or to unfavourable root growth conditions such as bed rock or heavy clay, if agreed by project Arborist). Next roots must be pruned back in accordance with AS4373-2007. After all root pruning is completed, machine excavation is permitted within the footprint of the structure. For tree sensitive footings, such as pier and beam, all excavations inside the TPZ must be manual. Manual excavation may include the use of pneumatic and hydraulic tools, high-pressure air or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. No pruning of roots greater 30mm in diameter is to be carried out without approval of the project arborist. All pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3. Root pruning is to be a clean cut with a sharp tool in accordance with AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees (2007).<sup>13</sup> The tree root is to be pruned back to a branch root if possible. Make a clean cut and leave as small a wound as possible.
- 11.10 **Landscaping:** All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with a consulting Arborist to minimize the impact to trees. General guidance is provided below to minimise the impact of new landscaping to trees to be retained.
- Level changes should be minimised. The existing ground levels within the landscape areas should not be lowered by more than 100mm or increased by more than 100mm (300mm increase is acceptable if using a coarse free draining material) without assessment by a consulting Arborist.
  - New retaining walls should be avoided. Where new retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ of trees to be retained, they should be constructed from tree sensitive material, such as timber sleepers, that require minimal footings/excavations. If brick retaining walls are proposed inside the TPZ, considerer pier and beam type footings to bridge significant roots that are critical to the trees condition. Retaining walls must be located outside the SRZ and sleepers/beams located above existing soil grades.

---

<sup>13</sup> Council Of Standards Australia, *AS 4373 Pruning of amenity trees* (2007) page 18

- New footpaths and hard surfaces should be minimised, as they can limit the availability of water, nutrients and air to the trees root system. Where they are proposed, they should be constructed on or above existing soil grades to minimise root disturbance and consider using a permeable surface. Footpaths should be located outside the SRZ where possible.
- Where fill/sub base is used inside the TPZ, fill material should be a coarse granular material that does not restrict the flow of water and air to the root system below. This type of material will also reduce the impact of soil compaction during construction.
- The location of new plantings inside the TPZ of trees to be retained should be flexible to avoid unnecessary damage to tree roots greater than 30mm in diameter.

11.11 **Sediment and Contamination:** All contamination run off from the development such as but not limited to concrete, sediment and toxic wastes must be prevented from entering the TPZ at all times.

11.12 **Tree Wounding/Injury:** Any wounding or injury that occurs to a tree during the construction process will require the project Arborist to be contacted for an assessment of the injury and provide mitigation/remediation advice. It is generally accepted that trees may take many years to decline and eventually die from root damage. All repair work is to be carried out by the project Arborist, at the contractor's expense.

11.13 **Completion of Development Works:** After all construction works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.

## 12. CONSTRUCTION HOLD POINTS FOR TREE PROTECTION

12.1 **Hold Points:** Below is a sequence of hold points requiring project Arborist certification throughout the development process. It provides a list of hold points that must be checked and certified. All certification must be provided in written format upon completion of the development. The final certification must include details of any instructions for remediation undertaken during the development. The principle contractor should be responsible for implementing all tree protection requirements.

Hold Point	Stage	Date Completed and Signature of Project Arborist Responsible
Project Arborist to hold pre construction site meeting with principal contractor to discuss methods and importance of tree protection measures and resolve any issues in relation to feasibility of tree protection requirements that may arise. Project Arborist to mark all trees approved for removal under DA consent.	Prior to development work commencing	
Project Arborist to assess and certify that tree protection has been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009 prior to works commencing at site.	Prior to development work commencing.	
In accordance with AS4970-2009 the project arborist should carryout regular site inspections to ensure works are carried out in accordance with the recommendations. Site inspections are recommended on a monthly frequency.	On-going throughout the development	
The removal of existing structures inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained, such as the existing buildings and hard surfaces must be supervised by the project Arborist.	Demolition	
Project Arborist to supervise all manual excavations and root pruning inside the TPZ of any tree to be retained. Project Arborist to approve all pruning of roots greater than 30mm inside TPZ. All root pruning of roots greater than 30mm in diameter must be carried out by a qualified Arborist/Horticulturalist with a minimum AQF level 3.	Construction	
Project Arborist to certify that all underground services including storm water inside TPZ of any tree to be retained have been installed in accordance with AS4970-2009.	Construction	
All landscaping works within the TPZ of trees to be retained are to be undertaken in consultation with the project Arborist to minimise the impact to trees.	Construction/ Landscape	
After all demolition, construction and landscaping works are complete the project Arborist should assess that the subject trees have been retained in the same condition and vigour. If changes to condition are identified the project Arborist should provide recommendations for remediation.	Upon completion of development	

---

Site Address: Hurlstone Park Station, Hurlstone Park, NSW.

Prepared for: Metron T2M.

Prepared by: Jack Williams & Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd, sales@urbanarbor.com.au, (02) 8004 2802.

Date of prepared: 26 February 2021. Rev: C.

### 13. BIBLIOGRAPHY/REFERENCES

- Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4970 Protection of trees on development sites* (2009).
- Council Of Standards Australia, *AS4373 Pruning of amenity trees* (2007).
- Mattheck, C. & Breloer, H., *The body language of trees - A handbook for failure analysis*, The Stationary Office, London, England (2015).
- Lonsdale, D., *Principles of tree hazard assessment and management*, The Stationary Office, London, England (1999).
- Matheny, N. & Clark, J. R., *A technical guide to preservation of trees during land development*, International Society of Arboriculture, P.O Box 3029, Champaign, IL, USA (1998).
- Barrell, J. (2001), '*SULE: Its use and status in the new millennium*' in *Management of Mature Trees proceedings of the 4th NAAA Workshop*, Sydney, 2001.
- Barrell Tree Consultancy, *Tree AZ version 10.10-ANZ*, <http://www.treeaz.com/>.
- *Canterbury Local Environmental Plan 2012*,  
<https://www.legislation.nsw.gov.au/#/view/EPI/2012/673>.
- *Canterbury Development Control Plan 2012*,  
<https://www.cbccity.nsw.gov.au/development/planning-control-policies/canterbury-development-control-plan-2012>.

### 14. LIST OF APPENDICES

The following are included in the appendices:

Appendix 1A: Proposed Site Plan East

Appendix 1B: Proposed Site Plan West

Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

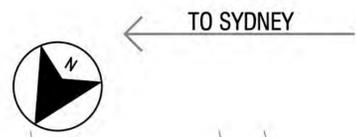
Appendix 3 - Further information of methodology



Jack Williams  
Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)  
FdSc Arboriculture  
Registered Consulting Arborist No. 2556  
ISA Member No. 228863  
Quantified Tree Risk Assessment (QTRA)  
ISA Tree Risk Assessment Qualification (TRAQ)

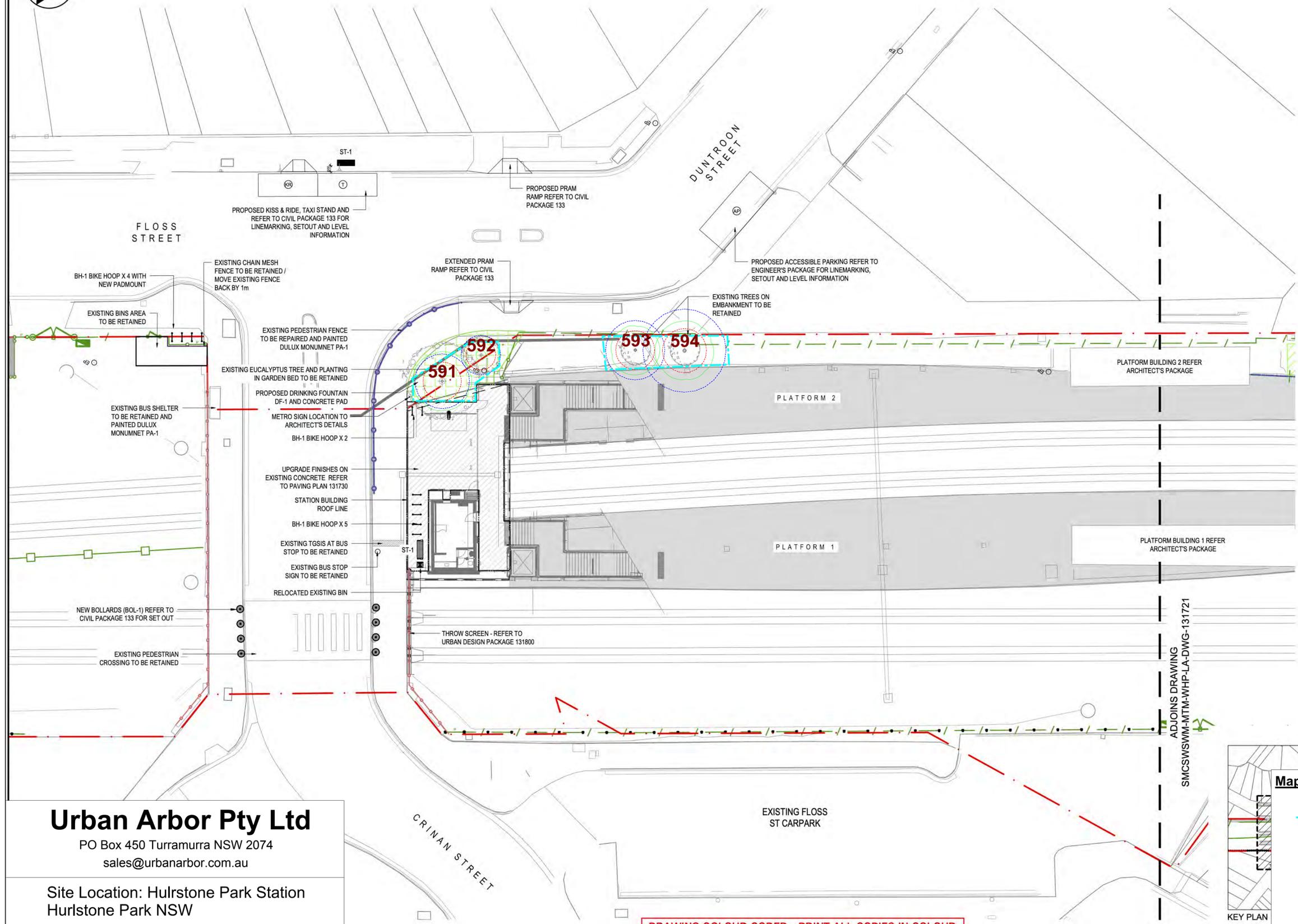


Bryce Claassens  
Diploma of Arboriculture (AQF5)  
Cert III Landscape Construction  
Member Arboriculture Australia  
QTRA  
TRAQ



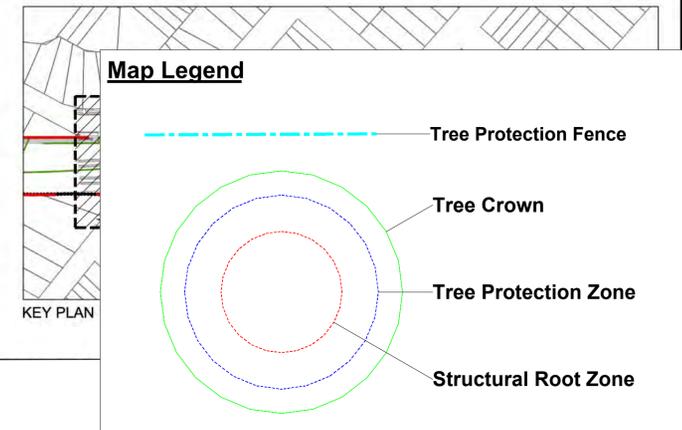
TO SYDNEY ←

TO BANKSTOWN →



- LEGEND**
- EXISTING**
- RAILCORP PROPERTY BOUNDARY
  - EXISTING TREES TO BE RETAINED
  - EXISTING PLANTING TO BE RETAINED
- PROPOSED**
- FENCE/WALLS**
- EXISTING PEDESTRIAN FENCE TO BE REPAIRED AND PAINTED
  - 2.4m HIGH SECURITY FENCE REFER TO FENCING PACKAGE
  - SEGREGATION FENCE REFER TO FENCING PACKAGE
  - CHAIN MESH FENCE
  - THROW SCREEN REFER TO URBAN DESIGN PACKAGE 131800
- PLANTING**
- PROPOSED TREES
  - MASS PLANTING
- PAVING**
- TGSIS REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL PACKAGE (TGS-1)
- FURNITURE**
- ST-1 SEAT AS PER MATERIAL SCHEDULE
  - BH-1 - BIKE HOOPS
  - BOL-1 - BOLLARD
  - BIN-1 RELOCATED BIN
  - DF-1 DRINKING FOUNTAIN

- NOTE:**
- REFER TO CIVIL DESIGN PACKAGE 133 FOR ALL FOOTPATH LEVELS.
  - REFER TO FENCING PACKAGE 133 FOR ALL FENCING SET OUT AND LOCATIONS.
  - REFER TO UTILITIES PACKAGE 133 FOR ALL SERVICES LAYOUTS.
  - REFER TO DRAINAGE PACKAGE 133 FOR ALL DRAINAGE DETAILS
  - REFER TO ARCHITECTURAL 131 PACKAGE FOR ALL STATION CONCOURSE, BUILDING AND PLATFORM WORKS.
  - REFER TO LIGHTING PACKAGE 133 FOR ALL ELECTRICAL AND LIGHTING LAYOUTS.
  - REFER TO ARBORIST'S ARBORICULTURAL IMPACT ASSESSMENT REPORT SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-REP-131000 FOR TREE PROTECTION WORKS.
  - ENSURE HERITAGE MITIGATION WORKS IS CARRIED OUT IN ACCORDANCE TO REFERENCES OUTLINED IN DRAWING SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-LA-DWG-131701 UNDER GENERAL NOTES, ITEM 3 REFERRING TO HERITAGE AND ARCHAEOLOGICAL ASSESSMENTS



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR**

**Urban Arbor Pty Ltd**

PO Box 450 Turrumurra NSW 2074  
sales@urbanarbor.com.au

Site Location: Hurlstone Park Station  
Hurlstone Park NSW

SCALE : 1 : 200 @ A1 DATE : 21/12/2020

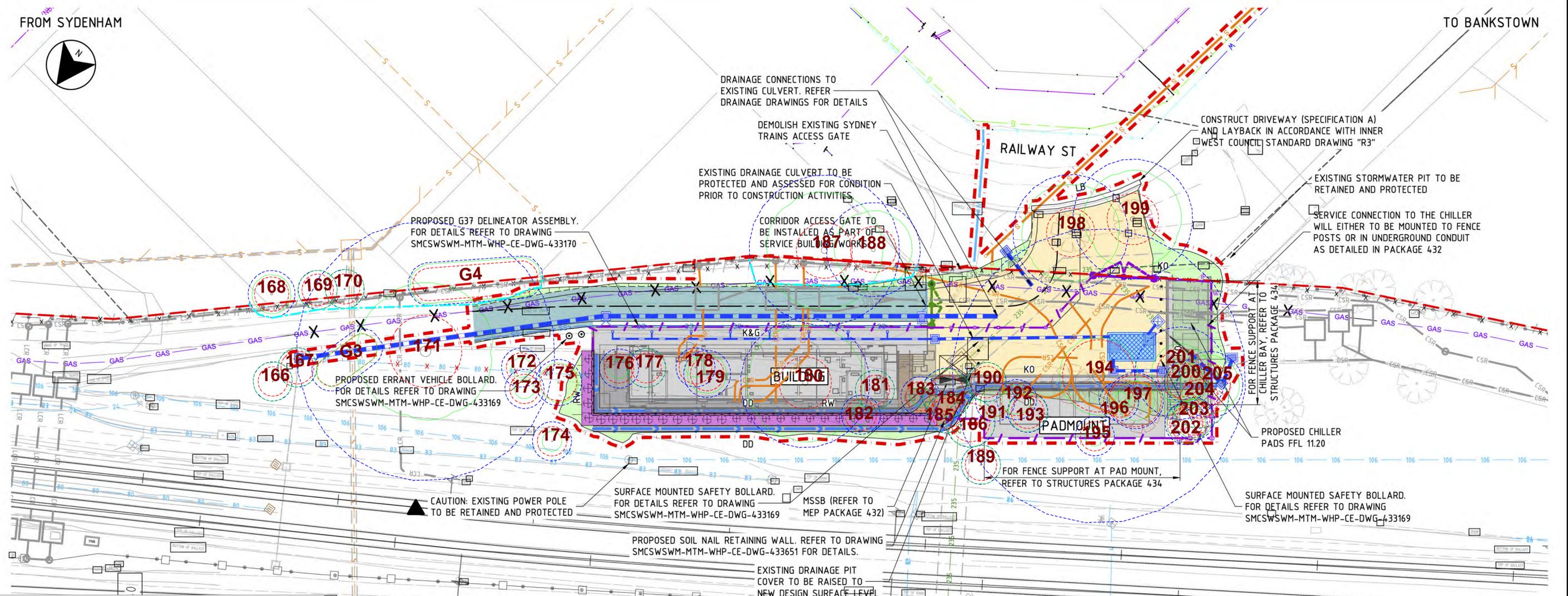


Appendix 1A - Proposed Site Plan East

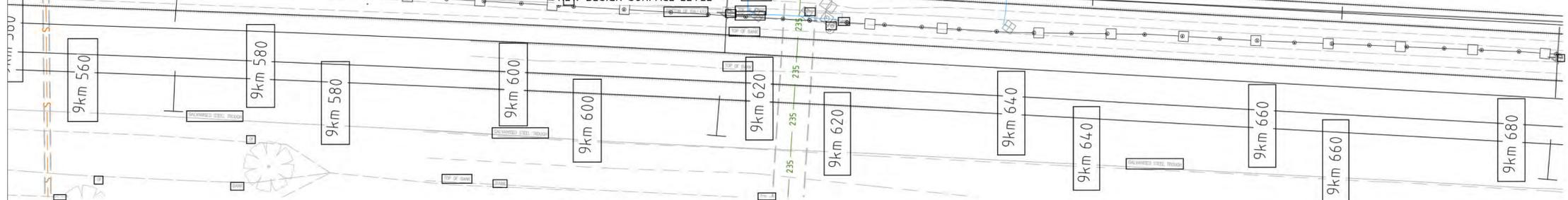
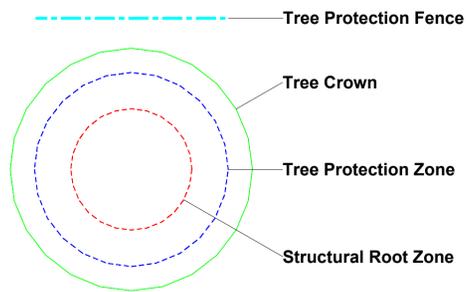
Prepared by: Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

FROM SYDENHAM

TO BANKSTOWN



Tree Legend



PLAN  
SCALE 1:200



# Urban Arbor Pty Ltd

PO Box 450 Turrumurra NSW 2074  
sales@urbanarbor.com.au

Site Location: Hurlstone Park Station  
Hurlstone Park NSW

SCALE : 1 : 200 @ A1 DATE : 21/12/2020



Appendix 1B - Proposed Site Plan West

Prepared by: Bryce Claassens, Urban Arbor Pty Ltd



**DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR NOT FOR CONSTRUCTION**

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)		Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
				Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)															
166	Common or Black Mulberry	<i>Morus nigra</i>	Young	4	2	90					90	100	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
167	Common or Black Mulberry	<i>Morus nigra</i>	Semi-mature	7	2	160					160	200	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
168	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Mature	7	2	200					200	220	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.4	1.8	Canopy extends into corridor. Exempt species.
169	Rubber Tree	<i>Ficus elastica</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.6	Canopy extends into corridor.
170	Holly	<i>Ilex spp</i>	Mature	5	2	150					150	160	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	Canopy extends slightly into corridor.
G3	Tree of Heaven	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Mature	8	1.5	100					100	120	Fair	Fair	Low	3. Short	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Group of trees in decline. Exempt species. Approximately 6 trees.
171	Camphor Laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Mature	17	7	1100					1100	1300	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	13.2	3.7	Located within corridor.
G4	Dwarf Lilly Pilly	<i>Acmena smithii var. minor</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	180					180	190	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.2	1.6	Canopy extends into corridor. Group of acmena smithii var minor. Approximately 7 trees.
172	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	5	1	100					100	120	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
173	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Young	4	1	90					90	100	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
174	Chinese Hackberry	<i>Celtis sinensis</i>	Semi-mature	4	1	100					100	120	Good	Good	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
175	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	100	110	130			197	250	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.4	1.8	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
176	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Young	5	1	100					100	110	Good	Good	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
177	Tree of Heaven	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	90	120				150	160	Fair	Fair	Very Low	3. Short	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species with low foliage density for species and apical dieback.
178	Tree of Heaven	<i>Ailanthus altissima</i>	Semi-mature	6	1	100	110				149	200	Fair	Fair	Very Low	3. Short	Z3	2.0	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species in decline.
179	Camphor Laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	200					200	210	Good	Fair	Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.4	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
180	Sydney Blue Gum	<i>Eucalyptus saligna</i>	Mature	22	6	550					550	600	Good	Fair	High	1. Long	A1	6.6	2.7	Located within corridor. Asymmetric crown shape due to power line clearance.
181	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	110					110	120	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
182	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	5	1	110	100				149	180	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
183	Honey Locust	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	Young	5	1	100					100	110	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
184	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	9	2.5	190	100				215	240	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.6	1.8	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
185	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	140					140	160	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
186	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	7	2.5	210					210	290	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.5	2.0	Located within corridor. Weed/vine species at base of trunk. Exempt species
187	Bangalay	<i>Eucalyptus botryoides</i>	Mature	20	6	640					640	700	Good	Good	High	2. Medium	A1	7.7	2.8	Canopy extends into corridor. DBH estimated.
188	Willow Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon salignus</i>	Mature	10	4	400					400	440	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	4.8	2.3	Canopy extends into corridor. DBH estimated.
189	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	5	2	150					150	180	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.

## Appendix 2 - Tree Inspection Schedule

Tree ID	Common Name	Botanical Name	Age Class	Height (m)	Canopy Spread Radius (m)	Stem 1	Stem 2	Stem 3	Stem 4	Stem 5	DBH (mm)	DAB (mm)	Health	Structure	Amenity Value	SULE	Retention Value	TPZ Radius (m)	SRZ Radius (m)	Notes
190	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	6	2	150					150	180	Good	Good	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
191	Honey Locust	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i>	Young	8	1.5	50	100				112	150	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
192	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	9	1.5	170					170	190	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
193	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	140	100				172	200	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.1	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
194	Camphor Laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Mature	17	4	1300					1300	1300	Good	Fair	Medium	2. Medium	A1	15.0	3.7	Located within corridor. DBH measured at base.
195	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	6	1	100					100	120	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.0	1.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
196	Sweet Pittosporum	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i>	Semi-mature	6	1	150					150	180	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.0	1.6	Located within corridor.
197	Camphor Laurel	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	100	100	100	120	110	238	600	Good	Fair	Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.9	2.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species. Multi stem tree.
198	Blue Jacaranda	<i>Jacaranda mimosifolia</i>	Mature	14	5	390	300				492	500	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	5.9	2.5	Canopy extends into corridor.
199	Queensland Brushbox	<i>Lophostemon confertus</i>	Mature	18	5	510					510	580	Good	Good	High	1. Long	A1	6.1	2.6	Upper canopy extends into corridor.
200	Broad Leaved Privet	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	100	110	100			179	250	Good	Fair	Very Low	5. Small/Young	Z3	2.1	1.8	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
201	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	9	3	240	310				392	490	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	4.7	2.5	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
202	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
203	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Semi-mature	8	2	180					180	200	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	2.2	1.7	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
204	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	10	3	250					250	280	Good	Good	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	3.0	1.9	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
205	Robinia	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i>	Mature	9	3	100	170	200			281	340	Good	Fair	Very Low	2. Medium	Z3	3.4	2.1	Located within corridor. Exempt species.
591	Red Flowering Gum	<i>Corymbia ficifolia</i>	Mature	5	3	230					230	280	Good	Good	Medium	1. Long	A1	2.8	1.9	None
592	Japanese Camellia	<i>Camellia japonica</i>	Young	2	0.5	40	40				57	80	Good	Good	Low	5. Small/Young	Z1	2.0	1.5	None.
593	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Mature	5	2.5	250					250	290	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	3.0	2.0	Located on steep embankment.
594	Weeping Bottlebrush	<i>Callistemon viminalis</i>	Veteran	5	3	350					350	390	Good	Good	Medium	2. Medium	A1	4.2	2.2	Located on steep embankment.

### Explanatory Notes

**Tree Species** - Common name followed by botanical name. Where species is unknown it is indicated with an 'spp'.

**Age Class** - Over mature (OM), Mature (M), Early mature (EM), Semi mature (SM), Young (Y).

**Diameter at Breast Height (DBH)** - Measured with a DBH tape or estimated at approximately 1.4m above ground level.

**Diameter Above root Buttresses (DAB):** Measured with a DBH tape or estimated above root buttresses (DAB) for calculating the SRZ.

**Height** - Height from ground level to top of crown. All heights are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Spread** - Radius of crown at widest section. All tree spreads are estimated unless otherwise indicated.

**Tree Protection Zone (TPZ)** - DBH x 12. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded to nearest 0.1m. For monocots, the TPZ is set at 1 metre outside the crown projection.

**Structural Root Zone (SRZ)** - (DAB x 50)<sup>0.42</sup> x 0.64. Measured in radius from the centre of the trunk. Rounded up to nearest 0.1m.

**Health** - Good/Fair/Poor/Dead

**Structure** - Good/Fair/Poor

**Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE)** - 1. Long (40+years), 2. Medium (15 - 40 years), 3. Short (5 - 15 years), 4. Remove (under 5 years), 5. Small/young.

**Amenity Value** - Very High/High/Medium/Low/Very Low.

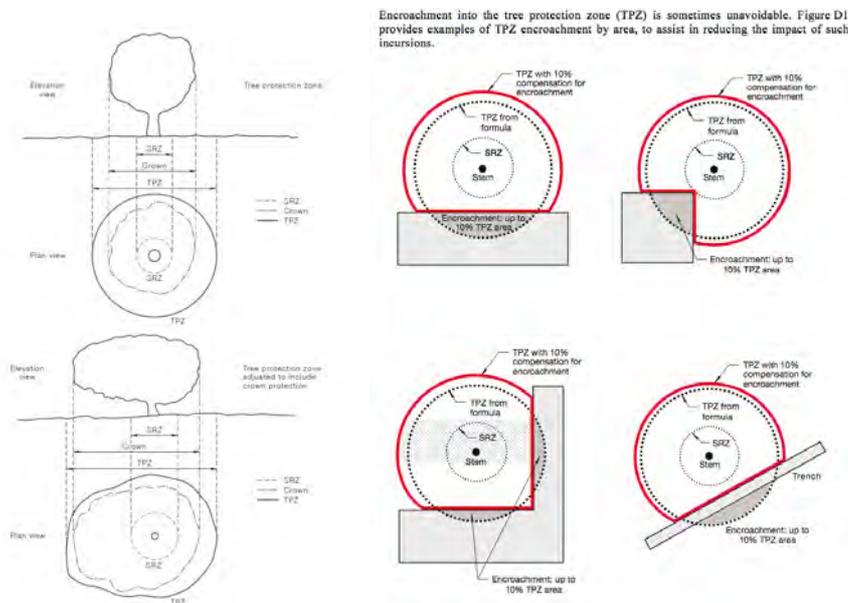
**Retention Value:** Tree AZ, see appendix 3 for categories.

### Appendix 3 - Further Information of Methodology

1. **Tree Protection Zone:** The tree protection zone (TPZ) is the principle means of protecting trees on development sites. The TPZ is a combination of the root area and crown area requiring protection. It is an area isolated from construction disturbance, so that the tree remains viable. The radius of the TPZ is calculated for each tree by multiplying its DBH x 12. The derived value is measured in radius from the centre of the stem/trunk at ground level. A TPZ should not be less than 2.0 metres nor greater than 15 metres (except where crown protection is required). It is commonly observed that tree roots will extend significant further than the indicative TPZ, however the TPZ is an area identified AS4970-2009 to be extent where root loss or disturbance will generally not impact the viability of the tree. The TPZ is identified as a restricted area to prevent damage to trees either above or below ground during a development. Where trees are intended to be retained proposed developments must provide an adequate TPZ around trees. The TPZ is set aside for the tree's root zone, trunk and crown and it is essential for the stability and longevity of the tree. The tree protection also incorporates the SRZ (see below for more information about the SRZ). I have calculated the TPZ of palms, other monocots, cycads and tree ferns at one metre outside the crown projection. See appendices for additional information about the TPZ including information about calculating the TPZ and examples of TPZ encroachment.

**Minor encroachment into TPZ:** Sometimes encroachment into the TPZ is unavoidable. Encroachment includes but is not limited to activities such as excavation, compacted fill and machine trenching. Minor encroachment of up to 10% of the overall TPZ area is normally considered acceptable, providing there is space adjacent to the TPZ for the tree to compensate and the tree is displaying adequate vigour/health to tolerate changes to its growing environment.

**Major encroachment into TPZ:** Where encroachment of more than 10% of the overall TPZ area is proposed the project Arborist must investigate and demonstrate that the tree will remain in a viable condition. In some cases, tree sensitive construction methods such as pier and beam footings, suspended slabs, or cantilevered sections, can be utilised to allow additional encroachment into the TPZ by bridging over roots and minimising root disturbance. Major encroachment is only possible if it can be undertaken without severing significant size roots, or if it can be demonstrated that significant roots will not be impacted.



2. **Structural Root Zone:** This is the area around the base of a tree required for the trees stability in the ground. An area larger than the SRZ always need to be maintained to preserve a viable tree as it will only have a minor effect on the trees vigour and health. There are several factors that determine the SRZ which include height, crown area, soil type and soil moisture. It can also be influenced by other factors such as natural or built structures. Generally work within the SRZ should be avoided.

An indicative SRZ radius can be determined from the diameter of the trunk measured immediately above the root buttresses. Root investigation could provide more information about the extent of the SRZ. The following formula should be used to calculate the SRZ.

$$\text{SRZ radius} = (D \times 50)^{0.42} \times 0.64 \quad (D = \text{Diameter above root buttress}).$$

3. **Tree Age Class:** If can be difficult to determine the age of a tree without carrying out invasive tests that may damage the tree, so we have categorised there likely age class which is defined below;

- Young/Newly planted: Young or recently planted tree.
- Semi Mature: Up to 20% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Early mature/Mature: Between 20%-80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Over mature: Over 80% of the usual life expectancy for the species.
- Dead: Tree is dead or almost dead.

4. **Health/Physiological Condition:** Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for tree health.

<u>Category</u>	<u>Example condition</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Good	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Crown has good foliage density for species.</li> <li>• Tree shows no or minimal signs of pathogens that are unlikely to have an effect on the health of the tree.</li> <li>• Tree is displaying good vigour and reactive growth development.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is in above average health and condition and no remedial works are required.</li> </ul>
Fair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may be starting to dieback or have over 25% deadwood.</li> <li>• Tree may have slightly reduced crown density or thinning.</li> <li>• There may be some discolouration of foliage.</li> <li>• Average reactive growth development.</li> <li>• There may be early signs of pathogens which may further deteriorate the health of the tree.</li> <li>• There may be epicormic growth indicating increased levels of stress within the tree.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is in below average health and condition and may require remedial works to improve the trees health.</li> </ul>
Poor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may be in decline, have extensive dieback or have over 30% deadwood.</li> <li>• The canopy may be sparse or the leaves may be unusually small for species.</li> <li>• Pathogens or pests are having a significant detrimental effect on the tree health.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is displaying low levels of health and removal or remedial works may be required.</li> </ul>
Dead	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is dead or almost dead.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree should generally be removed.</li> </ul>

5. **Structural Condition:** Below are examples conditions used when assigning a category for structural condition.

<u>Category</u>	<u>Example condition</u>	<u>Summary</u>
Good	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Branch unions appear to be strong with no sign of defects.</li> <li>• There are no significant cavities.</li> <li>• The tree is unlikely to fail in usual conditions.</li> <li>• The tree has a balanced crown shape and form.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree is considered structurally good with well developed form.</li> </ul>
Fair	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree may have minor structural defects within the structure of the crown that could potentially develop into more significant defects.</li> <li>• The tree may have a cavity that is currently unlikely to fail but may deteriorate in the future.</li> <li>• The tree is an unbalanced shape or leans significantly.</li> <li>• The tree may have minor damage to its roots.</li> <li>• The root plate may have moved in the past but the tree has now compensated for this.</li> <li>• Branches may be rubbing or crossing.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The identified defects are unlikely cause major failure.</li> <li>• Some branch failure may occur in usual conditions.</li> <li>• Remedial works can be undertaken to alleviate potential defects.</li> </ul>
Poor	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The tree has significant structural defects.</li> <li>• Branch unions may be poor or weak.</li> <li>• The tree may have a cavity or cavities with excessive levels of decay that could cause catastrophic failure.</li> <li>• The tree may have root damage or is displaying signs of recent movement.</li> <li>• The tree crown may have poor weight distribution which could cause failure.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The identified defects are likely to cause either partial or whole failure of the tree.</li> </ul>

6. **Amenity Value:** To determine the amenity value of a tree we assess a number of different factors, which include but are not limited to the information below.

- The visibility of the tree to adjacent sites.
- The relationship between the tree and the site.
- Whether the tree is protected by any statutory conditions.
- The habitat value of the tree.
- Whether the tree is considered a noxious weed species.

The amenity value is rated using one of the following values.

- Very High
- High
- Moderate
- Low
- Very Low

7. **Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE), (Barrel, 2001):** A trees safe useful life expectancy is determined by assessing a number of different factors including the health and vitality, estimated age in relation to expected life expectancy for the species, structural defects, and remedial works that could allow retention in the existing situation.

Category	Description
1. Long - Over 40 years	(a) Structurally sound trees located in positions that can accommodate future growth. (b) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the long term by remedial tree care. (c) Trees of special significance for historical, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to secure their long term retention.
2. Medium - 15 to 40 years	(a) Trees that may only live between 15 and 40 more years. (b) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance reasons. (c) Trees that could live for more than 40 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (d) Trees that could be made suitable for retention in the medium term by remedial tree care.
3. Short - 5 to 15 years	(a) Trees that may only live between 5 and 15 more years. (b) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed for safety or nuisance reasons. (c) Trees that could live for more than 15 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (d) Trees that require substantial remedial tree care and are only suitable for retention in the short term.
4. Remove - Under 5 years	(a) Dead, dying, suppressed or declining trees because of disease or inhospitable conditions. (b) Dangerous trees because of instability or recent loss of adjacent trees. (c) Dangerous trees because of structural defects including cavities, decay, included bark, wounds or poor form. (d) Damaged trees that are clearly not safe to retain. (e) Trees that could live for more than 5 years but may be removed to prevent interference with more suitable individuals or to provide space for new planting. (f) Trees that are damaging or may cause damage to existing structures within 5 years. (g) Trees that will become dangerous after removal of other trees for the reasons given in (a) to (f). (h) Trees in categories (a) to (g) that have a high wildlife habitat value and, with appropriate treatment, could be retained subject to regular review.
5. Small/Young	(a) Small trees less than 5m in height. (b) Young trees less than 15 years old but over 5m in height. (c) Formal hedges and trees intended for regular pruning to artificially control growth.

8. **Root investigations:** The root investigations should identify roots greater than 30mm in diameter that are located along the edge of the structures footprint or in the location of footings. Root investigations must be carried out using non-invasive methods (manual excavations). Any excavations for the root investigations must carried out manually to avoid damaging the roots during excavations. Manual excavation may include the use of a high-pressure air/air knife, or a combination of high-pressure water and a vacuum device. When hand excavating carefully work around roots retaining as many as possible. Take care to not fray, wound, or cause damage to any roots during excavations as this may cause decay or infection from pathogens. It is essential that exposed roots are kept moist and the excavation back filled as soon as possible. The root investigations should be carried out by a qualified Arborist minimum AQF3. Once roots are exposed, a visual assessment can be carried out by a consulting Arborist to evaluate the potential impact of the proposed root loss on the health and stability of the tree. A root map/report should be prepared identifying the findings of investigations, including photographs as supporting evidence in the report.

9. **Retention Value:** The system I have used to award the retention value is Tree AZ. Tree AZ is used to identify higher value trees worthy of being a constraint to development and lower value trees that should generally not be a constraint to the development. The table below provides a brief description of each category.

### TreeAZ Categories (Version 10.04-ANZ)

**CAUTION:** TreeAZ assessments must be carried out by a competent person qualified and experienced in arboriculture. The following category descriptions are designed to be a brief field reference and are not intended to be self-explanatory. They must be read in conjunction with the most current explanations published at [www.TreeAZ.com](http://www.TreeAZ.com).

#### Category Z: Unimportant trees not worthy of being a material constraint

**Local policy exemptions:** Trees that are unsuitable for legal protection for local policy reasons including size, proximity and species

- Z1 Young or insignificant small trees, i.e. below the local size threshold for legal protection, etc
- Z2 Too close to a building, i.e. exempt from legal protection because of proximity, etc
- Z3 Species that cannot be protected for other reasons, i.e. scheduled noxious weeds, out of character in a setting of acknowledged importance, etc

**High risk of death or failure:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of acute health issues or severe structural failure

- Z4 Dead, dying, diseased or declining
- Z5 Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure cannot be satisfactorily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, overgrown and vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z6 Instability, i.e. poor anchorage, increased exposure, etc
- Excessive nuisance:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years because of unacceptable impact on people
- Z7 Excessive, severe and intolerable inconvenience to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. dominance, debris, interference, etc
- Z8 Excessive, severe and intolerable damage to property to the extent that a locally recognized court or tribunal would be likely to authorize removal, i.e. severe structural damage to surfacing and buildings, etc

**Good management:** Trees that are likely to be removed within 10 years through responsible management of the tree population

- Z9 Severe damage and/or structural defects where a high risk of failure can be temporarily reduced by reasonable remedial care, i.e. cavities, decay, included bark, wounds, excessive imbalance, vulnerable to adverse weather conditions, etc
- Z10 Poor condition or location with a low potential for recovery or improvement, i.e. dominated by adjacent trees or buildings, poor architectural framework, etc
- Z11 Removal would benefit better adjacent trees, i.e. relieve physical interference, suppression, etc
- Z12 Unacceptably expensive to retain, i.e. severe defects requiring excessive levels of maintenance, etc

**NOTE:** Z trees with a high risk of death/failure (Z4, Z5 & Z6) or causing severe inconvenience (Z7 & Z8) at the time of assessment and need an urgent risk assessment can be designated as ZZ. ZZ trees are likely to be unsuitable for retention and at the bottom of the categorization hierarchy. In contrast, although Z trees are not worthy of influencing new designs, urgent removal is not essential and they could be retained in the short term, if appropriate.

#### Category A: Important trees suitable for retention for more than 10 years and worthy of being a material constraint

- A1 No significant defects and could be retained with minimal remedial care
- A2 Minor defects that could be addressed by remedial care and/or work to adjacent trees
- A3 Special significance for historical, cultural, commemorative or rarity reasons that would warrant extraordinary efforts to retain for more than 10 years
- A4 Trees that may be worthy of legal protection for ecological reasons (Advisory requiring specialist assessment)

**NOTE:** Category A1 trees that are already large and exceptional, or have the potential to become so with minimal maintenance, can be designated as AA at the discretion of the assessor. Although all A and AA trees are sufficiently important to be material constraints, AA trees are at the top of the categorization hierarchy and should be given the most weight in any selection process.

TreeAZ is designed by Barrell Tree Consultancy ([www.barrelltreecare.co.uk](http://www.barrelltreecare.co.uk)) and is reproduced with their permission

## Glossary of Terms

**Abiotic** - Pertaining to non-living agents; e.g. environmental factors

**Adventitious shoots** - Shoots that develop other than from apical, axillary or dormant buds; see also 'epicormic'

**Anchorage** - The system whereby a tree is fixed within the soil, involving cohesion between roots and soil and the development of a branched system of roots which withstands wind and gravitational forces transmitted from the aerial parts of the tree

**Bark** - A term usually applied to all the tissues of a woody plant lying outside the vascular cambium, thus including the phloem, cortex and periderm; occasionally applied only to the periderm or the phellem

**Branch:**

- **Primary**. A first order branch arising from a stem
- **Lateral**. A second order branch, subordinate to a primary branch or stem and bearing sub-lateral branches
- **Sub-lateral**. A third order branch, subordinate to a lateral or primary branch, or stem and usually bearing only twigs

**Branch collar** - A visible swelling formed at the base of a branch whose diameter growth has been disproportionately slow compared to that of the parent stem; a term sometimes applied also to the pattern of growth of the cells of the parent stem around the branch base

**Brown-rot** - A type of wood decay in which cellulose is degraded, while lignin is only modified

**Buckling** - An irreversible deformation of a structure subjected to a bending load

**Buttress zone** - The region at the base of a tree where the major lateral roots join the stem, with buttress-like formations on the upper side of the junctions

**Cambium** - Layer of dividing cells producing xylem (woody) tissue internally and phloem (bark) tissue externally

**Canker** - A persistent lesion formed by the death of bark and cambium due to colonisation by fungi or bacteria

**Compartmentalisation** - The confinement of disease, decay or other dysfunction within an anatomically discrete region of plant tissue, due to passive and/or active defences operating at the boundaries of the affected region

**Compressive loading** - Mechanical loading which exerts a positive pressure; the opposite to tensile loading

**Condition** - An indication of the physiological condition of the tree. Where the term 'condition' is used in a report, it should not be taken as an indication of the stability of the tree

**Crown/Canopy** - The main foliage bearing section of the tree

**Crown lifting** - The removal of limbs and small branches to a specified height above ground level

**Crown thinning** - The removal of a proportion of secondary branch growth throughout the crown to produce an even density of foliage around a well-balanced branch structure

**Crown reduction/shaping** - A specified reduction in crown size whilst preserving, as far as possible, the natural tree shape

**DAB (Diameter Above Buttress)** - Trunk diameter measured above the root buttress

**Defect** - In relation to tree hazards, any feature of a tree which detracts from the uniform distribution of mechanical stress, or which makes the tree mechanically unsuited to its environment

**Dieback** - The death of parts of a woody plant, starting at shoot-tips or root-tips

**Disease** - A malfunction in or destruction of tissues within a living organism, usually excluding mechanical damage; in trees, usually caused by pathogenic micro-organisms

**Dominance** - In trees, the tendency for a leading shoot to grow faster or more vigorously than the lateral shoots; also the tendency of a tree to maintain a taller crown than its neighbours

**Dormant bud** - An axial bud which does not develop into a shoot until after the formation of two or more annual wood increments; many such buds persist through the life of a tree and develop only if stimulated to do so

**Dysfunction** - In woody tissues, the loss of physiological function, especially water conduction, in sapwood

**DBH (Diameter at Breast Height)** - Stem diameter measured at a height of 1.4 metres or the nearest measurable point. Where measurement at a height of 1.4 metres is not possible, another height may be specified

**Deadwood** - Branch or stem wood bearing no live tissues. Retention of deadwood provides valuable habitat for a wide range of species and seldom represents a threat to the health of the tree. Removal of deadwood can result in the ingress of decay to otherwise sound tissues and climbing operations to access deadwood can cause significant damage to a tree. Removal of deadwood is generally recommended only where it represents an unacceptable level of hazard

**Epicormic shoot** - A shoot having developed from a dormant or adventitious bud and not having developed from a first year shoot

**Flush-cut** - A pruning cut which removes part of the branch bark ridge and or branch-collar

**Girdling root** - A root which circles and constricts the stem or roots possibly causing death of phloem and/or cambial tissue

**Habit** - The overall growth characteristics, shape of the tree and branch structure

**Hazard beam** - An upwardly curved part of a tree in which strong internal stresses may occur without being reduced by adaptive growth; prone to longitudinal splitting

**Heartwood/false-heartwood** - The dead central wood that has become dysfunctional as part of the aging processes and being distinct from the sapwood

**Heave** - A term mainly applicable to a shrinkable clay soil which expands due to re-wetting after the felling of a tree which was previously extracting moisture from the deeper layers; also the lifting of pavements and other structures by root diameter expansion; also the lifting of one side of a wind-rocked root-plate

**Included bark (ingrown bark)** - Bark of adjacent parts of a tree (usually forks, acutely joined branches or basal flutes) which is in face-to-face contact

**Lever arm** - A mechanical term denoting the length of the lever represented by a structure that is free to move at one end, such as a tree or an individual branch

**Lignin** - The hard, cement-like constituent of wood cells; deposition of lignin within the matrix of cellulose microfibrils in the cell wall is termed Lignification

**Lions tailing** - A term applied to a branch of a tree that has few if any side-branches except at its end, and is thus liable to snap due to end-loading

**Loading** - A mechanical term describing the force acting on a structure from a particular source; e.g. the weight of the structure itself or wind pressure

**Mycelium** - The body of a fungus, consisting of branched filaments (hyphae)

**Occlusion** - The process whereby a wound is progressively closed by the formation of new wood and bark around it

**Pathogen** - A micro-organism which causes disease in another organism

**Photosynthesis** - The process whereby plants use light energy to split hydrogen from water molecules, and combine it with carbon dioxide to form the molecular building blocks for synthesizing carbohydrates and other biochemical products

**Probability** - A statistical measure of the likelihood that a particular event might occur

**Pruning** - The removal or cutting back of twigs or branches, sometimes applied to twigs or small branches only, but often used to describe most activities involving the cutting of trees or shrubs

**Radial** - In the plane or direction of the radius of a circular object such as a tree stem

**Reactive Growth/Reaction Wood** - Production of woody tissue in response to altered mechanical loading; often in response to internal defect or decay and associated strength loss (cf. adaptive growth)

**Ring-barking** - The removal of a ring of bark and phloem around the circumference of a stem or branch, normally resulting in an inability to transport photosynthetic assimilates below the area of damage. Almost inevitably results in the eventual death of the affected stem or branch above the damage

**Root-collar** - The transitional area between the stem/s and roots

**Sapwood** - Living xylem tissues

**Soft-rot** - A kind of wood decay in which a fungus degrades cellulose within the cell walls, without any general degradation of the wall as a whole

**Stem/s** - Principle above-ground structural component(s) of a tree that supports its branches

**Stress** - In plant physiology, a condition under which one or more physiological functions are not operating within their optimum range, for example due to lack of water, inadequate nutrition or extremes of temperature

**SRZ (Structural Root Zone)** - The area around the base of the tree required for the trees stability in the ground

**Subsidence** - In relation to soil or structures resting in or on soil, a sinking due to shrinkage when certain types of clay soil dry out, sometimes due to extraction of moisture by tree roots

**Taper** - In stems and branches, the degree of change in girth along a given length

**Targets** - In tree risk assessment (with slight misuse of normal meaning) persons or property or other things of value which might be harmed by mechanical failure of the tree or by objects falling from it

**Topping** - In arboriculture, the removal of the crown of a tree, or of a major proportion of it

**Transpiration** - The evaporation of moisture from the surface of a plant, especially via the stomata of leaves; it exerts a suction which draws water up from the roots and through the intervening xylem cells

**TPZ (Tree Protection Zone)** - A specified area above and below ground and at a given distance from the trunk set aside for the protection of a tree's roots and crown to provide for the viability and stability of a tree to be retained where it is potentially subject to damage by development

**Understory** - This layer consists of younger individuals of the dominant trees, together with smaller trees and shrubs which are adapted to grow under lower light conditions

**Veteran tree** - Tree that, by recognised criteria, shows features of biological, cultural or aesthetic value that are characteristic of, but not exclusive to, individuals surviving beyond the typical age range for the species concerned. These characteristics might typically include a large girth, signs of crown retrenchment and hollowing of the stem

**Vigour** - The expression of carbohydrate expenditure to growth (in trees)

**White-rot** - A range of kinds of wood decay in which lignin, usually together with cellulose and other wood constituents, is degraded

**Wind exposure** - The degree to which a tree or other object is exposed to wind, both in terms of duration and velocity

**Wind pressure** - The force exerted by a wind on a particular object

**Windthrow** - The blowing over of a tree at its roots

## **APPENDIX 6 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 17 March 2021

Revision: 10 May 2021

**Re: Additional tree removals at Hurlstone Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Hurlstone Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) was prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 11 December 2019, Ref19/12/11/SWMMS. On the 5 March a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and representatives from Downer Group. Additional tree removals were identified with respects to the proposed Southwest Metro Package works. The data for these additional trees can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

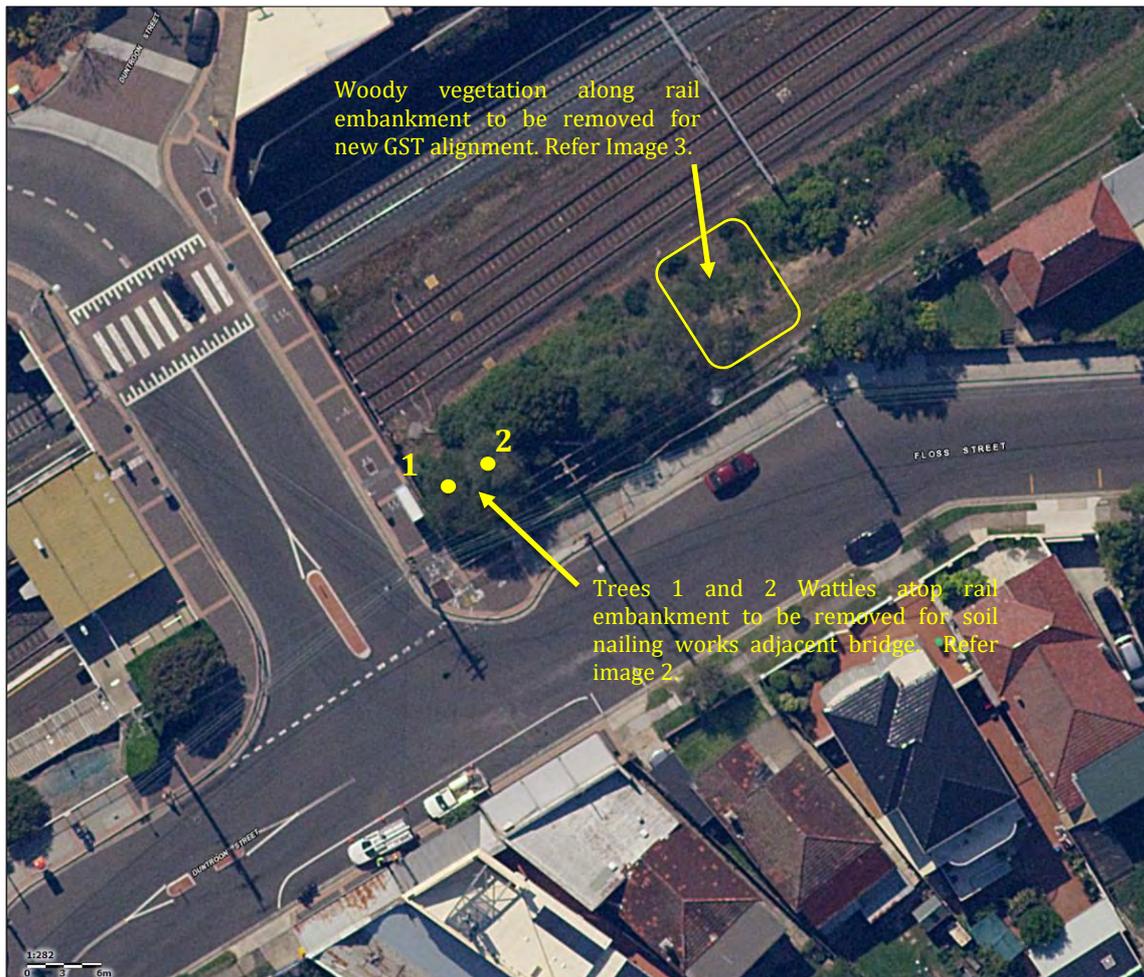
Based upon the information, rationale and justification provided within the AIA Report I can confirm that trees G3, 166, 167, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181 and 182 shall require removal to accommodate the proposed works. Reference should be made to the AIA report for respective tree data.

Additional tree removals were identified where there is a direct design clash and 100% encroachment into the TPZ and SRZ at the following locations:

- adjacent the southern side of the rail corridor along Floss Street
- adjacent the southern side of the rail corridor along Railway Street

## Additional tree removal adjacent Railway Street

Additional tree and vegetation removal adjacent Floss Street involves two Wattles, trees 1 and 2, located adjacent the bridge and woody vegetation along the rail embankment. Image 1 shows their location.



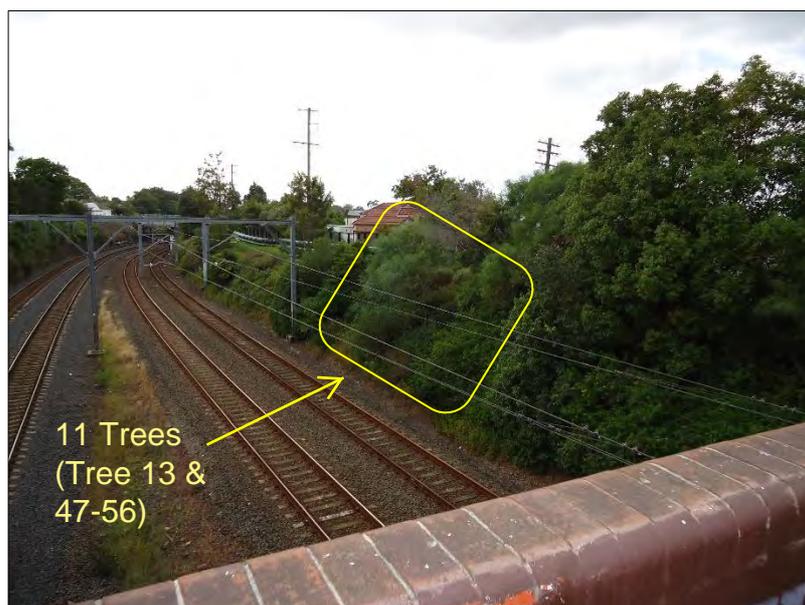
**Image 1:** Aerial image of Hurlstone Park Station adjacent Floss Street showing additional tree and vegetation removal. (Source Six Maps accessed 10/03/2021).

The two Wattles were identified for removal to accommodate soil nailing works. Image 2 shows the subject trees. The trees were found to have a short useful life expectancy given their species type and medium landscape significance. The trees provide some screening from the rail corridor and its associated infrastructure.



**Image 2:** Trees 1 and 2, Wattles require removal to accommodate soil pinning works adjacent the bridge.

Woody vegetation located along the rail embankment was identified for removal to align the new GST. No access was gained to the rail corridor to assess the vegetation, but it has been confirmed in consultation with the project Ecologist to consist of; one *Pittosporum undulatum* (Sweet Pittosporum) tree 13, seven *Acacia saligna* (Golden Wreath Wattle) trees 47 to 53, one *Grevillea* sp (Grevillea), tree 54 and two *Yucca* sp (Yucca) trees 55 and 56. The vegetation is considered to have a short useful life expectancy and low landscape significance given its location within the rail corridor. Image 3 shows the approximate area to be cleared.



**Image 3:** Approximate area of woody vegetation along the rail embankment to be cleared to align the new GST.

## Additional tree removal adjacent Railway Street

---

Additional tree removals were identified within the rail corridor associated with the construction of the Metro Services Building. A concrete pad is to be relocated from adjacent trees 166 and 167 to overlay the position of tree 194 *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) requiring its removal. The tree has been identified for removal on demolition documentation viewed during the on-site inspection. Image 4 shows the tree.



**Image 4:** Tree 194 as identified within the AIA report shall require removal to accommodate the relocation of the concrete pad. Note the rail embankment to the rear of the tree has been cleared of woody vegetation.

Tree 198 *Jacaranda mimosifolia* (Jacaranda) and and 199 *Lophostemon confertus* (Brush Box) is a council owned street tree located within the road reserve area adjacent the rail corridor access gate. These trees are positioned within the footprint of the access road into the proposed Metro Services Building requiring their removal. Image 5 shows the trees. These trees have been identified for removal on demolition documentation viewed during the on-site inspection.

At the time of the inspection, it was found that a portion of the rail embankment had been cleared by others. Trees 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 195, 196 and 197, as identified within the AIA report and have been removed by others as part of regular rail corridor clearing works.



**Image 5:** Trees 198 and 199 as identified within the AIA report shall require removal for the Metro Services Building access road.

An understory of ten *Ligustrum lucidum* (Broad-leaved Privet) trees 3 to 12, two *Phoenix canariensis* (Canary Island Date Palm) trees 14 and 15, eight *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) trees 16 to 23, nine *Alianthus altissima* (Tree of Heaven) trees 24 to 32, three *Robinia psuedoacacia* (Black Locust) trees 33 to 35, one *Gleditsia triacanthos* (Honey Locust) tree 36, two *Morus alba* (Mulberry) trees 37 and 38 and eight *Senna pendula* (Easter Cassia) trees 39 to 46 exists along the embankment beneath the canopies of trees 166 to 180. Although meeting the requirement of a tree under the *Sydney Metro City & Southwest Sydenham to Bankstown Instrument of Approval* these species are commonly considered to be weeds. Broad-leaved Privet, Camphor Laurel, Tree of Heaven, Easter Cassia, Black Locust and Honey Locust are identified species under the *Biosecurity Act 2015*. A general biosecurity duty exists within NSW to prevent, eliminate or minimise any biosecurity risk. The understory generally ranges in height between 3 and 10m and has been previously managed through selective pruning, lopping and removal works. Its significance has been assessed under the Pre-clearance Assessment prepared by Cumberland Ecology dated 14 March 2021.

The additional trees to be removed are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Consulting Arborist  
Plateau Tree Service

# Appendix 1: Tree Assessment Schedule

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	1-5	4x4	-	-	N	G	M	S	M	N	-	-	No access to rail corridor, DBH not obtained. Short lived tree species. Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
2	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	1-5	4x4	-	-	N	G	M	S	M	N	-	-	No access to rail corridor, DBH not obtained. Short lived tree species. Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
3	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
4	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
5	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
6	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
7	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
8	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
9	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
10	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
11	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
12	<i>Ligustrum lucidum</i> (Broad-leafed Privet)	5-10	1x1	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
13	<i>Pittosporum undulatum</i> (Sweet pittosporum)	5-10	2x2	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
14	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i> (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-2	2x2	100	200	N	G	M	M	L	E	3	1.5	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB. Not a tree due to height.	Remove
15	<i>Phoenix canariensis</i> (Canary Island Date Palm)	1-2	2x2	100	200	N	G	M	M	L	E	3	1.5	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB. Not a tree due to height.	Remove
16	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
17	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
18	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
19	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
20	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	10-15	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
21	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	10-15	3x3	1000	1200	N	G	M	M	L	E	12	3.6	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
22	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
23	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor laurel)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	M	M	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
24	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
25	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
26	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
27	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
28	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
29	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
30	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
31	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
32	<i>Alianthus altissima</i> (Tree of Heaven)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
33	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> (Black Locust)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
34	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> (Black Locust)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
35	<i>Robinia pseudoacacia</i> (Black Locust)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB.	Remove
36	<i>Gleditsia triacanthos</i> (Honey Locust)	1-2	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015. Not a tree due to height. Clash with MSB.	Remove
37	<i>Morus alba</i> (Mulberry)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	G	M	S	L	E	2.4	2	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB	Remove
38	<i>Morus alba</i> (Mulberry)	5-10	3x3	200	300	N	G	M	S	L	E	2.4	2	Understorey specimen. Clash with MSB	Remove
39	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
40	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
41	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
42	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
43	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
44	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
45	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
46	<i>Senna pendula</i> (Easter Cassia)	1-5	1x1	50	80	N	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Understorey specimen. Listed noxious weed under Biosecurity Act 2015 – general biosecurity duty exists. Clash with MSB	Remove
47	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
48	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
49	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	150	250	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
50	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
51	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
52	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
53	<i>Acacia saligna</i> (Golden Wreath Wattle)	5-10	3x3	100	200	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
54	<i>Grevillea</i> sp (Grevillea)	5-10	2x2	50	80	N	G	M	S	L	N	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
55	<i>Yucca</i> sp (Yucca)	1-5	1x1	-	-	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove
56	<i>Yucca</i> sp (Yucca)	1-5	1x1	-	-	N	G	M	S	L	E	2	1.5	Clash with soil nailing and GST.	Remove

TREES 3-12 & 14-46, ALL TREES TO BE REMOVED DUE TO DIRECT CLASH WITH MSB AND RETAINING WALL

3,4,5,6,7,8,9,10,11,12,14,15,16,17,18,19,20,21,22,23,24,25,26,27,28,29,30,  
31,32,33,34,35,36,37,38,39,40,41,42,43,44,45 & 46





## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE)** SULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. SULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the SULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all SULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.

**Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken



## Pruning Specification

---

7 COMMONS ST, HURLSTONE PARK 2193

**Prepared By: Colin Curtis**  
AQF 5 Arboriculture Diploma  
Arboriculture Australia Member #2332  
Member of the International Society of Arboriculture #228182

**Prepared For:**  
Downer Group

11/05/2021

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 A request from Downer Group was made to Plateau Trees on the 11<sup>th</sup> May 2021, to produce a pruning specification as to allow for heavy vehicle access within the rail corridor of Hurlstone Park Station. The pruning of one (1) x tree is detailed within this specification.

## 2. THE SITE

- 2.1 The subject tree are located in the rear yard of 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193. The tree can be seen in figure 1 below, numbered and outlined in red.



Figure 1

1 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.



Plateau Tree Service Pty Ltd  
PO BOX 1522, DEE WHY NSW 2099 Australia  
P: 02 9939 5350 | F: 02 9905 7569  
E: [info@plateautrees.com.au](mailto:info@plateautrees.com.au) | W: [www.plateautrees.com.au](http://www.plateautrees.com.au)  
ABN : 17 090 798 002

### 3. PRUNING SPECIFICATION

#### 3.1 TREE 1 – MORTON BAY FIG (*FICUS MACROPHYLLA*) SEE FIGURE 2

Branch No #	Branch / Stem Height (Mts)	Branch / Stem Diameter (mm)	Branch Order	Pruning Class	Canopy Percentage
1	3	80	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	3%
2	3	250	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	13%
3	3.6	180	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	7%



Figure 2: Cut locations of limbs to be pruned marked in red.

2 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.



Plateau Tree Service Pty Ltd  
PO BOX 1522, DEE WHY NSW 2099 Australia  
P: 02 9939 5350 | F: 02 9905 7569  
E: [info@plateautrees.com.au](mailto:info@plateautrees.com.au) | W: [www.plateautrees.com.au](http://www.plateautrees.com.au)  
ABN : 17 090 798 002



This area of foliage is minor regrowth from weed species and is requested to be pruned back to the fence line.



3 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.

Plateau Tree Service Pty Ltd  
PO BOX 1522, DEE WHY NSW 2099 Australia  
P: 02 9939 5350 | F: 02 9905 7569  
E: [info@plateautrees.com.au](mailto:info@plateautrees.com.au) | W: [www.plateautrees.com.au](http://www.plateautrees.com.au)  
ABN : 17 090 798 002

## 4. CONCLUSION & RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.1 All works must be undertaken in accordance with the Australian Standard (AS)4373-2007, Pruning of Amenity Trees.
- 4.2 Any additional limbs that may be required to be pruned that have not been mentioned in this specification, will be undertaken at the discretion of the site arborist.
- 4.3 Pruning must be undertaken by a qualified Arborist (AQF<sup>1</sup> 3) following the guidelines provided in the Amenity Tree Industry – Work Cover Code of Practice 1998 and Safe work Australia’s “Guide to managing risks of tree trimming and removal work” (July 2016).

---

<sup>1</sup> Australian Qualification Framework

4 7 Commons St, Hurlstone Park 2193.



Plateau Tree Service Pty Ltd  
PO BOX 1522, DEE WHY NSW 2099 Australia  
P: 02 9939 5350 | F: 02 9905 7569  
E: [info@plateautrees.com.au](mailto:info@plateautrees.com.au) | W: [www.plateautrees.com.au](http://www.plateautrees.com.au)  
ABN : 17 090 798 002



## Pruning Specification

---

5 RAILWAY ST, HURLSTONE PARK 2193

**Prepared By: Colin Curtis**  
AQF 5 Arboriculture Diploma  
Arboriculture Australia Member #2332  
Member of the International Society of Arboriculture #228182

**Prepared For:**  
Downer Group

11/05/2021

## 1. INTRODUCTION

- 1.1 A request from Downer Group was made to Plateau Trees on the 11<sup>th</sup> May 2021, to produce a pruning specification as to allow for heavy vehicle access within the rail corridor of Hurlstone Park Station. The pruning of two (2) x trees is detailed within this specification.

## 2. THE SITE

- 2.1 The subject trees are located in the rear yard of 5 Railway St, Hurlstone Park 2193. These trees can be seen in figure 1 below, numbered and outlined in red.



Figure 1

1 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.



Plateau Tree Service Pty Ltd  
PO BOX 1522, DEE WHY NSW 2099 Australia  
P: 02 9939 5350 | F: 02 9905 7569  
E: [info@plateautrees.com.au](mailto:info@plateautrees.com.au) | W: [www.plateautrees.com.au](http://www.plateautrees.com.au)  
ABN : 17 090 798 002

### 3. PRUNING SPECIFICATION

#### 3.1 TREE 1 – WILLOW BOTTLE BRUSH (*CALLISTEMON SALIGNUS*) SEE FIGURE 2

Branch No #	Branch / Stem Height (Mts)	Branch / Stem Diameter (mm)	Branch Order	Pruning Class	Canopy Percentage
1	2	150	1st	7.2.4, Selective	4%
2	2.1	120	1st	7.2.4, Selective	4%
3	2.3	100	1st	7.2.4, Selective	4%
4	2.5	80	1st	7.2.4, Selective	3%

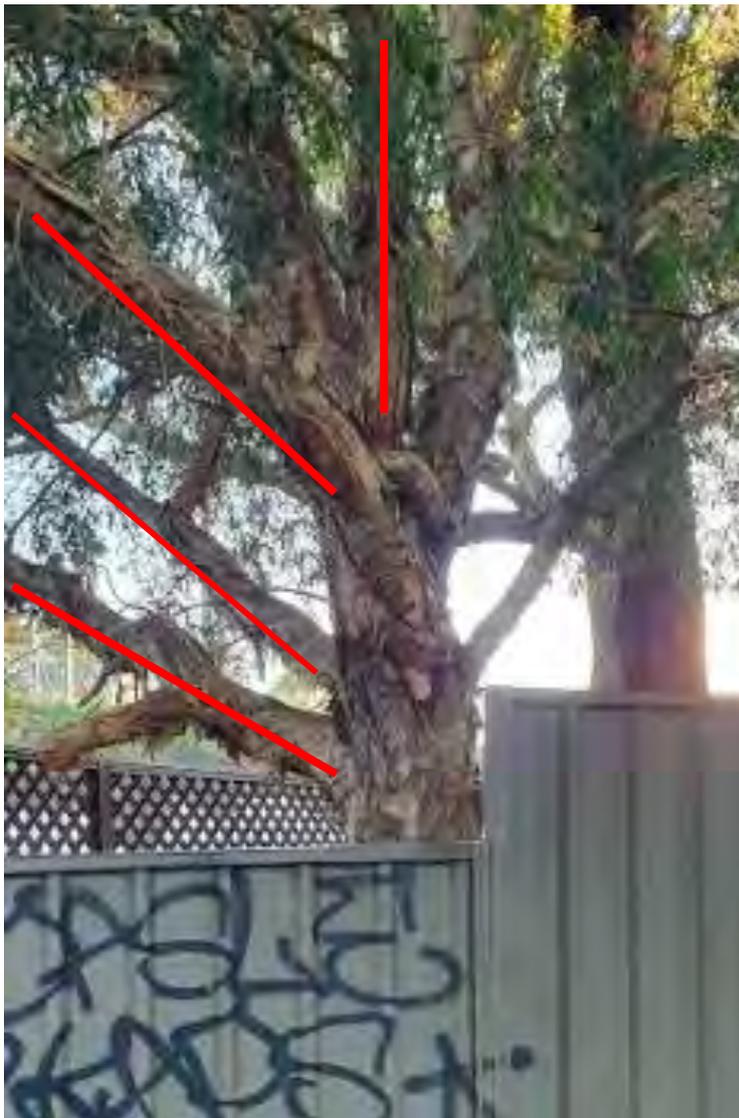


Figure 2:Limbs to be pruned marked in red.

2 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.



3.2 TREE 2 – GUM TREE (*UNIDENTIFIED EUCALYPTUS SP.*) SEE FIGURE 3

Branch No #	Branch / Stem Height	Branch / Stem Diameter	Branch Order	Pruning Class	Canopy Percentage
1	4.4m	180mm	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	8%
2	4.5m	180mm	2 <sup>nd</sup>	7.2.4, Selective	9%



Figure 3: Limbs to be pruned marked in red.

3 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.



Plateau Tree Service Pty Ltd  
 PO BOX 1522, DEE WHY NSW 2099 Australia  
 P: 02 9939 5350 | F: 02 9905 7569  
 E: info@plateautrees.com.au | W: www.plateautrees.com.au  
 ABN : 17 090 798 002

## 4. CONCLUSION & RECOMMENDATIONS

- 4.1 All works must be undertaken in accordance with the Australian Standard (AS)4373-2007, Pruning of Amenity Trees.
- 4.2 Any additional limbs that may be required to be pruned that have not been mentioned in this specification, will be undertaken at the discretion of the site arborist.
- 4.3 Pruning must be undertaken by a qualified Arborist (AQF<sup>1</sup> 3) following the guidelines provided in the Amenity Tree Industry – Work Cover Code of Practice 1998 and Safe work Australia’s “Guide to managing risks of tree trimming and removal work” (July 2016).

---

<sup>1</sup> Australian Qualification Framework

4 5 Railway S, Hurlstone Park 2193.



## **APPENDIX 6.1 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 23 August 2021

**Re: Additional tree removals at Hurlstone Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro Package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Hurlstone Park Station. It has been asked to identify and record additional tree removals beyond those recommended within the Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) was prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 11 December 2019, Ref19/12/11/SWMMS. On the 17 August a site walkthrough was undertaken by myself and representatives from Downer Group. Additional tree removals were identified with respects to the proposed Southwest Metro Package works. The data for these additional trees can be found as Appendix 1 of this report.

Additional tree removals were identified at the following locations:

- Tree 1, northern side of the rail corridor adjacent the western side of rail bridge
- Trees 2 and 3 southern side of rail corridor adjacent Floss Street

Image 1 show the approximate locations of the assessed trees.

Tree 1 consists of a self-seeded multi-stemmed *Acer negundo* (Box Elder), refer Appendix 2 photograph 1. It has been assessed as having a short useful life expectancy and low landscape value. The wider Southwest Metro Package works require three 300mm diameter piles to be excavated at the location of the tree to



**Image 1:** Aerial image of Hurlstone Park Station showing the location of additional tree and vegetation removal. (Source Six Maps accessed 23/08/2021).

enable the construction of a materials throw screen. As such, the tree cannot be retained.

Trees 2 and 3 consist of an *Acacia* sp (Wattle) and *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) respectively. They have been assessed as having a short useful life expectancy and medium landscape significance. A scaffolding pad is to be established over the position of tree 2 to enable equipment access to the rail corridor to undertake soil nailing works. Some selected individual stems of tree 3 may also require removal to accommodate these works. Tree 2 and selected stems of tree 3 shall require removal to enable these works. The removal of selected stems from tree 3 is not expected to have a significant impact upon the clump of stems as a whole. Only those stems found to be directly impacted upon by the proposed works are to be removed from the Camphor Laurel.

The additional trees to be removed are not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community. The removal of tree 1 is not expected to have a significant impact upon local amenity. The removal of tree 2 and selected stems of tree 3 are likely to result in a short-term loss of amenity and greater exposure of the rail corridor and associated infrastructure from Floss Street.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Consulting Arborist  
Plateau Tree Service

**Appendix 1: Tree Assessment Schedule**

Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Acer negundo</i> (Box elder)	5-10	2x2	multi	multi	-	G	Y	S	L	E	2	1.5	Multi-stemmed self-seeded specimen. Minimum TPZ and SRZ apply. Seasonal loss of leaves prevents accurate assessment of vigour.	Remove
2	<i>Acacia</i> sp (Wattle)	5-10	1x1	200	300	N	G	M	S	M	N	2.4	2	Likely a self-seeded specimen growing atop rail embankment. Kinked trunk with cavity. Tree has poor form. Tree is required to be removed to provide construction access to Duntroon St Bridge.	Remove
3	<i>Cinnamomum camphora</i> (Camphor Laurel)	10-15	4x4	100	-	N	G	M	S	M	E	4	-	Clump of multiple stems. Possibly regrowth off of old stump.	Remove stems as required

## Appendix 2: Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Tree 1 *Acer negundo* (Box Elder) growing adjacent rail bridge wall on the northern side of the rail corridor.



**Photograph 2:** Tree 2 *Acacia* sp (Wattle) growing on the southern side of the rail corridor atop of the embankment.

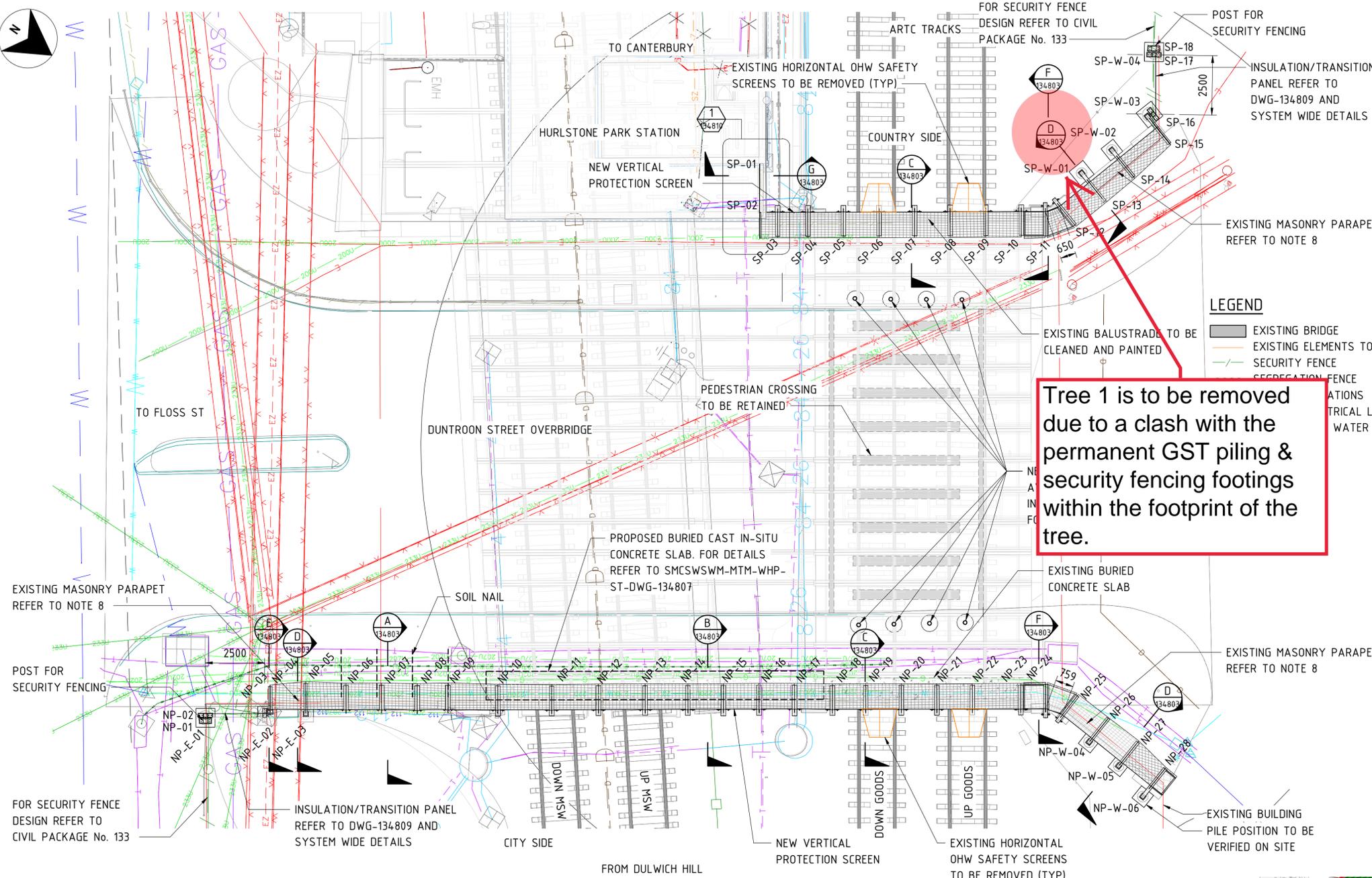


**Photograph 3:** Tree 3 *Cinnamomum camphora* (Camphor Laurel) growing on the southern side of the rail corridor atop of the embankment. Note the kink and cavity within the trunk of tree 2.



**Photograph 4:** Trees 2 and 3 as seen from the rail bridge.





Tree 1 is to be removed due to a clash with the permanent GST piling & security fencing footings within the footprint of the tree.

NOTES

- 1. FOR GENERAL NOTES AND SYSTEM WIDE TYPICAL DETAILS REFER TO DRAWINGS SMCSWSWM-MTM-WEC-ST-DWG-204850 TO 204999.
2. FOR CLASSIFICATION OF ROCK AND BORED PILE GEOTECHNICAL NOTES REFER TO GENERAL NOTES.
3. THE BRIDGE HAS BEEN ASSESSED WITH LOAD RATING FACTOR BELOW 1 FOR GENERAL ACCESS VEHICLE, WHICH SHOULD BE CONSIDERED DURING CONSTRUCTION OPERATIONS. FOR FURTHER DETAILS ON THE LOAD CAPACITY OF THE EXISTING STRUCTURE, PLEASE REFER TO 'LOAD RATING AND MANAGEMENT OF OVERBRIDGES' TECHNICAL NOTE (DOC. REF. NO. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WEC-ST-REP-104001).
4. THE HURLSTONE PARK RAILWAY STATION GROUP (INCLUDING DUNTRON STREET OVERBRIDGE) IS LISTED UNDER THE LOCAL ENVIRONMENTAL PLAN, S170 HERITAGE AND CONSERVATION REGISTER AND NATIONAL TRUST REGISTER. RAILCORP SECTION 170 REGISTER (SHI No. 4802051) AND CANTERBURY LEP 2012 (ITEM No. 1124)
5. DESIGN PARAMETERS ADOPTED FOR THE EXISTING STRUCTURAL ELEMENTS AS PER AS BUILT INFORMATION: CITY RAIL PROJECTS GROUP CIVIL DESIGN-HURLSTONE PARK FLOSS ST O/B-PARAPET WALL REPLACEMENT CONCRETE DETAILS 24/01/1994-No. 785-087
- ASSUMED CONCRETE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH = 32 MPa
- DEFORMED BARS: GRADE 400
- ROUND BAR: GRADE 230 TO AS1302
- STRUCTURAL STEEL PLATES: GRADE 250 TO AS3678
6. ASSUMPTION OF TYPICAL 12MPa COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF THE EXISTING MASONRY WALL HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN DESIGN OF THE PROTECTION SCREEN POST FIXINGS, BASED ON THE GUIDANCE PROVIDED IN AS 5100.7:2017 AND AS 3700: 2018. THE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF MASONRY AT REPRESENTATIVE LOCATIONS TO BE TESTED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR TO CONSTRUCTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS3700: 2018. A TEST REPORT TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO THE PRINCIPALS SUPERINTENDANT TO VERIFY THE DESIGN PARAMETERS.
7. THE MASONRY WALL THICKNESS AND THE SIZE OF THE BURIED CONCRETE SLAB HAVE BEEN BASED ON POINT-CLOUD SURVEY INFORMATION AND HISTORICAL DESIGN / AS-BUILT DRAWINGS OF THE EXISTING BRIDGE STRUCTURE.
8. EXISTING MASONRY PARAPET MAY NEED TO BE TEMPORARILY DEMOLISHED AND REBUILT DURING THE PILING AND ANCHORING WORKS AS REQUIRED BY CONTRACTOR. METHODOLOGY AND EXTENT OF DEMOLITION TO BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE HERITAGE STATEMENT AND SHALL BE SUBMITTED TO THE PRINCIPAL'S REPRESENTATIVE FOR APPROVAL. (APPENDIX 12 OF ARCHITECTURAL DESIGN REPORT DOC. REF. No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-AT-REP-131000).
9. ASSUMPTION OF TYPICAL 20MPa COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF THE EXISTING CONCRETE UPSTAND HAS BEEN TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT IN THE DESIGN OF THE PROTECTION SCREEN POST FIXINGS, BASED ON THE GUIDANCE PROVIDED IN AS 5100.7:2017. THE COMPRESSIVE STRENGTH OF CONCRETE AT LOCATIONS OF FIXINGS TO BE TESTED BY THE CONTRACTOR PRIOR CONSTRUCTION, USING NON-DESTRUCTIVE TEST METHODS, SUCH AS ULTRASONIC PULSE VELOCITY AND SURFACE HARDNESS METHODS IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS 5100.8:2017. A TEST REPORT TO BE PROVIDED BY THE CONTRACTOR TO THE PRINCIPAL'S SUPRENTENDANT TO VERIFY THE DESIGN PARAMETERS.
10. ALL BOLTS AND ANCHOR ROD CONNECTIONS TO BE TENSION CONTROLLED IN BEARING MODE (TB), UNO.

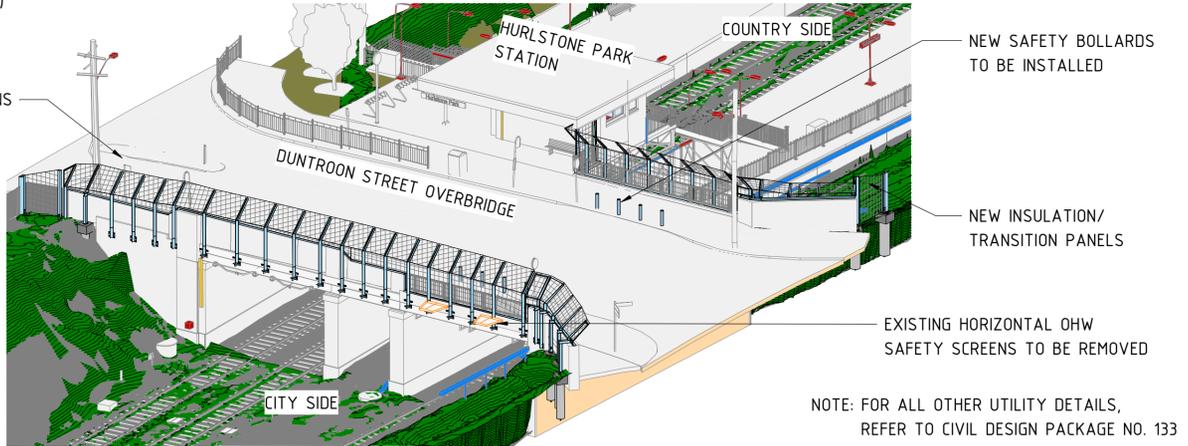
LEGEND

- EXISTING BRIDGE
EXISTING ELEMENTS TO BE REMOVED
SECURITY FENCE
SEGREGATION FENCE
UTILITIES
ELECTRICAL LINE
WATER

PLAN SCALE 1:100

PILE SCHEDULE table with columns: PILE ID, DIAMETER (mm), SOP (EASTING, NORTHING), PILE CUT OFF LEVEL (m AHD), INDICATIVE PILE TOE LEVEL (m AHD), INDICATIVE PILE LENGTH (m), SOCKET MATERIAL.

\*PILE TOP LEVELS TO BE CONFIRMED ON SITE



DRAWING COLOUR CODED - PRINT ALL COPIES IN COLOUR

ISOMETRIC VIEW

FOR CONSTRUCTION

100mm AT FULL SIZE Plot Date & Time 19/04/2021 11:18:46 AM

Revision table with columns: REV, FA, DATE, DESCRIPTION, LP, APPD.



NOTE: Do not scale from this drawing. ALT. DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-ST-DWG-134801.RVT

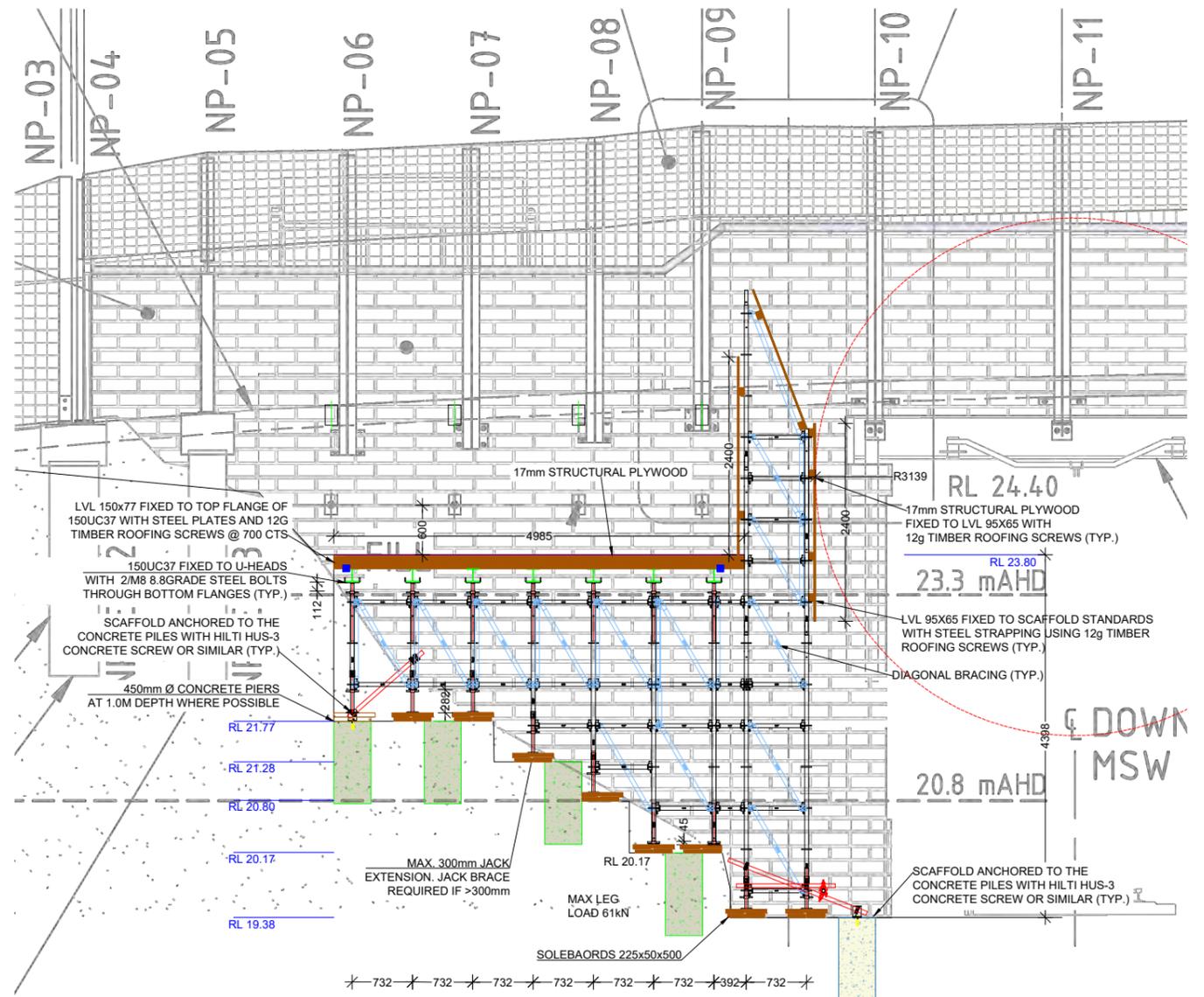
CLIENT



Information shown on this drawing is for the purposes of the Sydney Metro Project only. No warranty is given or implied as to its suitability for any other purpose. The Service Providers accept no liability arising from the use of this drawing and the information shown thereon for any purpose other than the Sydney Metro Project. SERVICE PROVIDERS METRON T2M

SYDNEY METRO HURLSTONE PARK STATION STRUCTURAL - BRIDGES DUNTRON STREET OVERBRIDGE - HURLSTONE PARK (9.330km) GENERAL ARRANGEMENT - SHEET 1 STATUS: FOR CONSTRUCTION SHEET 1 OF 2 DRG No. SMCSWSWM-MTM-WHP-ST-DWG-134801 REV. 00

**Appendix 1: Tree Assessment**  
 Schedule identified tree 2 for removal and 3 for selective pruning. The removal of vegetation will allow for the construction of a loading platform next to Duntroon Street Bridge. The loading platform is required to provide a safe foundation for the soil nailing rig to undertake works on the bridge abutment.



**ELEVATION VIEW**  
NOT TO SCALE

**4 OFF SOIL NAIL AT 1500 SPACING, 1200 BENEATH WALKWAY FINISH LEVEL**

**DRAWING NOTES**

- LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD COPYRIGHT  
 THIS DRAWING IS THE COPYRIGHT OF LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD. NO UNAUTHORIZED USE, COPY OR DISCLOSURE IS TO BE MADE AND IT IS TO BE RETURNED UPON REQUEST. THE DRAWING IS SUPPLIED SUBJECT TO THE COMPANY'S STANDARD CONDITIONS AS APPLICABLE. LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD RESERVES THE RIGHT TO AMEND DRAWING DETAILS AND MATERIAL COMPONENTS SUBJECT TO STOCK AVAILABILITY.
- TYING & BRACING  
 THE CUSTOMER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR ENSURING ALL STRUCTURES REMAIN ADEQUATELY TIED AND/OR BRACED TO CARRY THE LOAD AND ENSURE STABILITY. NO TIES OR BRACES ARE TO BE REMOVED OR ALTERED IN ANY WAY WITHOUT THE EXPRESSED WRITTEN AUTHORITY FROM LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD. WHERE LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD IS SUPPLYING EQUIPMENT ONLY, THE SUPPLY & FIXING OF ALL NECESSARY TIES IS THE RESPONSIBILITY OF THE CUSTOMER.  
 UNLESS NOTED OTHERWISE ON DRAWING:  
 • THE DISTANCE BETWEEN FACE BRACING PANELS IS NOT TO EXCEED 3 BAYS HORIZONTALLY AND EVERY 4.0M VERTICALLY.  
 • ALL RETURNS OR BREAKS IN THE SCAFFOLD ARE TO BE TUBE TIED, COMPLETE WITH PLANKING AND GUARDRAILS AS REQUIRED ON ADJACENT SCAFFOLD.  
 • SCAFFOLD TO BE A MAXIMUM OF 225MM FROM WORKING FACE UNLESS DIRECTED OTHERWISE BY LOCAL SAFETY AUTHORITY.  
 • HOP-UPS ARE NOT TO BE LOADED WITH MATERIAL. THEY ARE TO BE USED FOR ACCESS BY PERSONNEL ONLY.
- PROTECTION & CLIENT RESPONSIBILITY  
 IT SHALL REMAIN THE CLIENT'S RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE THAT ALL REASONABLE PRECAUTIONS ARE TAKEN TO AVOID IMPACT LOADS ON THE SCAFFOLD DURING USE. IRRESPECTIVE OF ANY RECOMMENDATIONS SHOWN ON THE DRAWINGS, THE USER IS RESPONSIBLE FOR THE STRUCTURAL ADEQUACY OF ALL MATERIAL OF HIS OWN SUPPLY AND FOR ENSURING THAT THE APPROVED WORKING LOAD LIMITS ARE NOT EXCEEDED.
- FOUNDATIONS/SUPPORT  
 UNLESS OTHERWISE NOTED, NO SOLEPLATES OR OTHER MEANS OF SPREADING THE IMPOSED LOADS ARE SUPPLIED BY LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD. WHERE LANE SCAFFOLD PTY LTD EQUIPMENT IS SUPPORTED, SUSPENDED, ANCHORED OR TIED TO AN EXISTING STRUCTURE OR THE GROUND, THE CUSTOMER MUST ENSURE THAT THE STRUCTURE OR GROUND IS ADEQUATE TO SAFELY SUPPORT THE ADDITIONAL IMPOSED LOADS.
- MODIFICATION  
 THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED USING THE SAFE WORKING LOADS OF THE COMPONENTS SPECIFIED. NO ALTERATION TO COMPONENTS, ASSEMBLY, LOADING OR ANY OTHER ASPECT MUST BE MADE WITHOUT THE EXPRESSED WRITTEN AUTHORITY.
- GROUND BEARING  
 CLIENT TO CHECK THAT GROUND IS CAPABLE OF SUSTAINING MAXIMUM LEG LOADS.  
**\*\*\* DO NOT TAKE RISK 1 - IF IN DOUBT, ASK \*\*\***
- DESIGN  
 THIS DRAWING HAS BEEN PREPARED FROM INFORMATION SUPPLIED TO US BY OR ON BEHALF OF THE CUSTOMER, WHO SHOULD CHECK THAT WE HAVE CORRECTLY INTERPRETED HIS REQUIREMENTS AND THAT ALL LOADINGS, DIMENSIONS, DETAILS, ERECTION, HOUSING AND STRIKING SEQUENCES ETC. ARE AS REQUIRED AND PRACTICABLE.  
 THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS HAVE BEEN USED TO PREPARE THIS SCHEME:  
 CUSTOMER DRAWINGS: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CUSTOMER DRAWINGS: DESIGN BRIEF: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CUSTOMER METHOD STATEMENT: \_\_\_\_\_  
 OTHER INFORMATION: \_\_\_\_\_

TO ENABLE US TO COMPLETE THIS DRAWING, WE HAVE ALLOWED FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SCAFFOLD RATED AT SPECIAL DUTY, DUTY LIVE LOAD OF: 35kPa
- MAX. SCAFFOLD HEIGHT OF TOP WORKING DECK: 4.4m
- NUMBER OF WORKING LEVELS: 1
- NUMBER OF WORKING PLATFORM BRACKET LEVELS: 1
- MAX. EXTENSION OF ADJUSTABLE BASES: 300mm
- MAX. LEG LOAD DESIGN: TBA
- MAX. DESIGN TIE LOAD (COMP/TENSION): N/A
- MAX. SCAFFOLD HEIGHT ABOVE TOP TIE WITH NO SHEETING: 4.0m
- MAX. SCAFFOLD HEIGHT ABOVE TOP TIE WITH PRESCRIBED SHEETING: 2.0m
- WIND LOADS WHERE APPLICABLE, HAVE BEEN CALCULATED IN ACCORDANCE WITH AS1170.2: TBA
- MAX. DESIGN WIND PRESSURE: TBA

- A SCAFFOLD HANDOVER CHECKLIST TO BE COMPLETED WITH EACH STAGE A HANDOVER CHECKLIST TO BE COMPLETED AFTER ANY ALTERATIONS, UNCLEMANT WEATHER, MONTHLY SAFETY INSPECTIONS AND BEFORE DISMANTLE.
- BRACING AND LACING TO BE ADDED AS EACH INDIVIDUAL SECTION OF THE STRUCTURE IS ERECTED.
- BRACING FREQUENCY SHOWN IS TYPICAL AND REPEATS ON ALL LEG LINES. BRACING POSITIONS AND DIRECTIONS MAY VARY BUT RATIO OF LEGS PER BRACES MUST REMAIN.
- DURING DISMANTLING OPERATIONS REMOVAL OF BRACING MUST BE CAREFULLY CONTROLLED TO ENSURE INDIVIDUAL AREAS ARE NOT DESTABILISED.

**PRELIMINARY FOR DISCUSSION ONLY**

PERMITTED NUMBER OF LOADED PLATFORMS AND HOP - UP PLATFORMS					
MAX HEIGHT (m) TO TOP PLATFORM	MAX NUMBER OF FULLY PLANKED PLATFORMS	MAX NUMBER OF PLANKED HOP - UPS PLATFORMS 1 OR 2 PLANKS WIDE	PERMITTED NUMBER OF LOADED PLATFORMS WITH IN THE SCAFFOLD BAY		
			HEAVY DUTY (875 kg)	MEDIUM DUTY (450 kg)	LIGHT DUTY (225 kg)
4.4	1	0	1	-	-

**AMENDMENTS**

REV	AMENDMENT	BY	CHKD	DATE
A	PRELIMINARY	DL	AE	06/08/2021
B	RAISE DECK, MOVE PILE LOCATIONS	DL	AE	11/08/2021
C				
D				
E				
F				
G				
H				

**RESIDUAL RISK ASSESSMENT**  
 WHEREVER POSSIBLE, RISK IS DESIGNED-OUT OF THIS PROPOSAL DURING THE DESIGN PROCESS. WHERE THIS IS NOT POSSIBLE, THE RISK WILL BE MINIMISED AND ANY RESIDUAL RISK WILL BE NOTED AND INDICATED BY THE SYMBOL.

**DRAWING STATUS**  
 CONSTRUCTION STATUS FULLY VALID WHEN CHECKED AND DATED

**PRELIMINARY**  
 THIS DRAWING IS FOR DISCUSSION, PRICING AND CHECKING BY THE CUSTOMER. IT FORMS NO PART OF ANY AGREEMENT UNTIL ISSUED AND MARKED AS CHECKED IN ITS CONSTRUCTION STATUS.  
 Checked by: AE Date: 06/08/2021

Lane Scaffold Pty Ltd  
 ABN: 24 643 650 131  
 PO Box 320,  
 Liverpool NSW 1871  
 david.lane@lanescaffold.com.au

**LANE SCAFFOLD**

TITLE: SYDNEY METRO SOUTHWEST  
 STRUCTURE: DRILL RIG PLATFORM  
 AREA: EMBANKMENT DOWNLINE  
 EQUIPMENT: PROSCAF ROSETTE  
 CUSTOMER: DOWNER EDI WORKS

DRAWING BY: DL DATE: 11/08/2021 DRAWING No.: TW-073-SK-002  
 CHECK BY: - DATE: - REVISION: B  
 CAD FILE: DLS0044 SCALE: NTS

Copyright of this drawing and associated documents are the property of Lane Scaffold Pty. Ltd.

## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE)** SULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. SULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the SULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all SULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.

**Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken

## **APPENDIX 6.2 HURLSTONE PARK AIA (PLATEAU TREES)**

---

Date: 14 December 2021

**Re: Tree inspection at Hurlstone Park Station as part of the Southwest Metro works package.**

At the request of Downer Group an onsite inspection was undertaken at Hurlstone Park Station. It has been asked to assess the impacts of works associated with the proposed station entry concourse area upon tree 591 *Eucalyptus ficafolia* (WA Flowering Gum) and a *Murray paniculata* (Sweet Jasmine) hedge. Appendix 2 photograph 1 shows the two trees.

Works associated with the new station entry require the existing concrete slab to be extended to facilitate the concourse entry structure. The new slab extends by 1m off the existing slab, is to be 450mm deep on a strip footing. Appendix 2 photograph 2 shows the approximate alignment of the new slab.

The alignment of the new slab requires the existing Sweet Jasmine hedge to be removed. It consists of approximately eleven individual plants. The hedge was not identified within the existing Arboricultural Impact Assessment (AIA) prepared by Urban Arbor, dated 11 December 2019, Ref19/12/11/SWMMS. As such, an assessment has been undertaken and can be found as Appendix 1 Tree Assessment Schedule. Appendix 3 provides the assessment criteria. The Sweet Jasmine is not representative of an endangered or threatened species or ecological community.

Using AS4970 Protection of Trees on Development Sites as a guiding document the tree protection and structural root zone of tree 591 has been calculated at 3m

and 2.13m respectively. The concrete slab is aligned approximately 1.5m off the base of the trunk and is regarded as a major encroachment into the protection zone of the tree.

In order to minimise the impacts of the works an exploratory trench is to be excavated using methods that do not damage roots, along the closest alignment required for the concrete slab through the TPZ and SRZ. Appendix 2 photograph 2 shows the alignment of the exploratory trench (approximately at the limits of the existing Sweet Jasmine hedge's canopy). The trench is to be excavated to the full depth of the strip footing along its entire alignment within the garden bed. Exposed roots are to be pruned in accordance with the following method:

- The tree is to be thoroughly irrigated prior to undertaking the excavation and root pruning works. A sprinkler system is to be installed at the base of the tree and run for a minimum of one hour. This irrigation is to be undertaken within the week preceding the excavation works.
- All soil is to be cleared from around the exposed root to provide access to undertake the pruning cut
- The pruning cut is to be made into intact woody tissue perpendicular to the direction of root growth
- Pruning equipment is to be sterilised between each root cutting using an alcohol dip or a 1:10 solution of household bleach and water
- The face of the cut is to be clear of any woody splinters
- The bark at the face of the pruning cut is to be free of splits, cracks or tears
- A sharp clean pruning saw is to be used on roots  $\geq 20$ mm in diameter. Roots  $< 20$ mm diameter may be cut using sharp clean secateurs or pruning loppers
- Post works, additional irrigation is to be undertaken. A sprinkler system is to be installed at the base of the tree and run for a minimum of one hour per week for four weeks.

Once all root issues have been addressed bulk excavation of the slab and associated strip footing can be undertaken without additional impact upon the tree.

The proposed concourse structure's roof is aligned at the edge of the slab extension and is 4m in height. Selective pruning works shall be required to be undertaken to tree 591 to accommodate the structure.

Four branches have been identified for removal to accommodate the proposed concourse roof structure. These branches can be seen in Appendix 2 photograph 3. The selective removal of branches constitutes approximately 35% of the total live canopy volume of the tree and is considered to be a major pruning event. Appendix 2 photograph 3 shows the branches which have been identified for removal. A reduction in tree growth and physiological function can be expected as a result of branch removal. All pruning works are to be undertaken in accordance with AS4373(2007) Pruning of Amenity Trees.

The prescribed works to tree 591 are significant and are likely to result in a shortening of the trees useful life expectancy.

It should be understood that the effects of root pruning are not always predictable and can result in a decline in tree health, condition and stability. Undertaking the works in accordance with the provided method provides the best chance to minimise the impacts of the proposed works upon the tree.

Post works, any discernible change in the characteristics of the trees shall be referred to the project arborist and an inspection undertaken. These changes can include, but are not limited to:

- A change in foliage colour and or density
- Drooping, curling and/or crinkling of the foliage
- Dieback or death of branches or areas of the trees canopy
- An increase in the presence of dead branches
- Occurrence of branch failure
- Infestation by pest species

It is felt that these observations can reasonably be made by ordinary people or site personnel with no arboricultural background.

All appropriate approvals and consents are to be obtained prior to tree and vegetation removal works commencing. All tree removal works are to be undertaken by suitably

qualified tree workers and in accordance with Safe Work Australia's Guide to Managing Risks of Tree Trimming and Removal Works.

Please feel free to contact me should you require any further assistance regarding this matter.

Regards.

Owen Tebbutt



Plateau Trees

**Appendix 1: Tree Assessment Schedule**

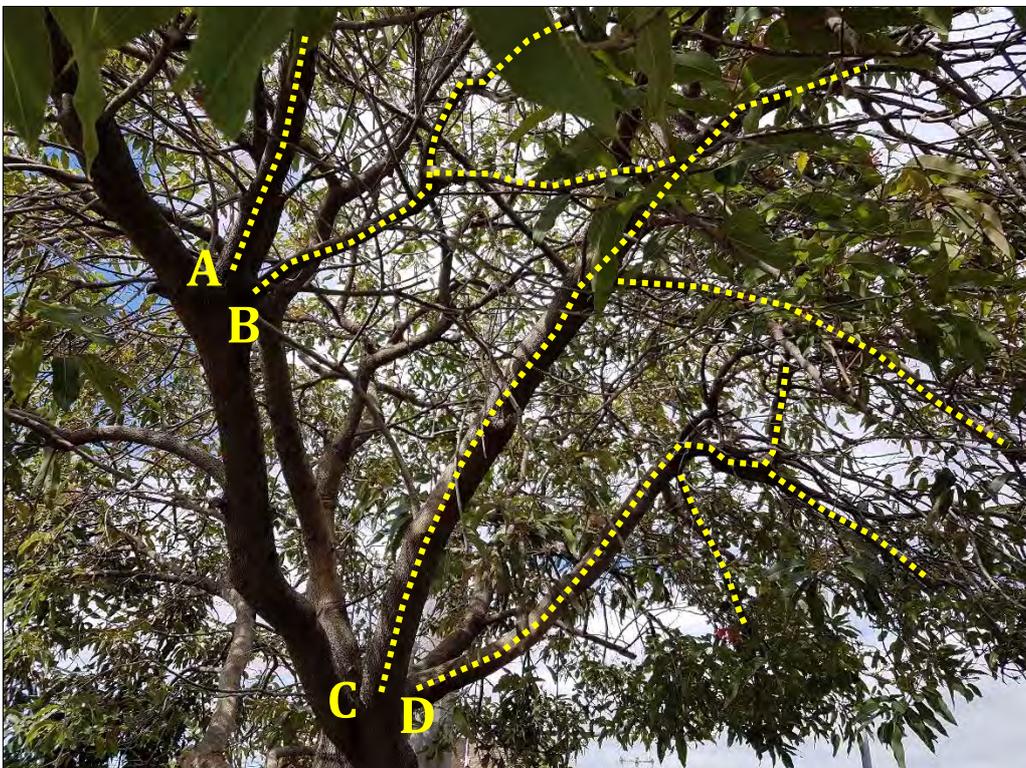
Tree number	Tree name	Tree dimensions				Vigour	Condition	Age class	ULE	Amenity and Visual Value	Native or Exotic	TPZ (m)	SRZ (m)	Comments	Remove or Retain
	Botanical name Common name	Height (m)	Spread (m)	D.B.H. (mm)	D.A.B. (mm)										
1	<i>Murraya paniculata</i> (Sweet Jasmine)	2	0.5x0.5	multi	400	N	G	M	M	M	N	2	1.5	Approx. 11 individual multi-stemmed specimens planted as a hedge. Minimum TPZ and SRZ apply. Removal of the hedge is unlikely to have a significant impact upon local visual amenity given the context of the works.	Remove

## Appendix 2: Site Photographs

**Photograph 1:** Image showing tree 591 and the adjacent Sweet Jasmine hedge that are impacted upon by the proposed works.



**Photograph 2:** The yellow dashed line indicates the edge of the proposed concrete slab. The red line indicates the alignment of exploratory excavation within the garden bed. All excavation along this line is to be undertaken using non-destructive digging methods that do not damage roots. Root exposed by the works are to be pruned in accordance with the provided method.



**Photograph 3:** Branches identified for removal from tree 591 to provide clearance for the proposed concourse roof structure. Branch A is 40mm in diameter at 2.7m height, branch B is 20mm in diameter at 2.7m height, branch C is 120mm in diameter at 2.1m height, branch D is 120mm in diameter at 2.2m height. The removal of identified branches constitutes approximately 35% of the total live canopy volume of the tree.

## Appendix 3: Tree Assessment Criteria

**Tree number:** Identifying number given to individual (or group) trees.

**Botanical Name:** Latin name for tree showing genus and species.

**Common Name:** The common name given to the tree.

**Tree Dimensions:** The physical dimensions of the tree.

- **Height:** Estimated or measured height of tree in meters.
- **Spread:** Estimated or measured radial canopy spread of tree in meters.
- **Diameter at Breast Height (DBH):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured at 1.4m from ground.
- **Diameter Above Base (DAB):** The estimated or measured diameter of trunk given in mm measured above the root flare. Used to calculate the structural root zone of the tree.

**Age Class:** An estimation of how old the tree is in relation to its life expectancy.

- **Young** – Age less than 20% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Mature** – Age 20% - 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Old** – Age greater than 80% of life expectancy of tree in situ
- **Dead** – Tree is dead

**Vigour:** Ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it. Vigour can appear to alter rapidly with change of seasons (seasonality) e.g., dormant, deciduous or semi-deciduous trees. Vigour can be categorised as Dormant, Low, Normal and High.

- **Dormant Vigour** – Determined by the existing turgidity in the lower order branches in the outer extremity of the crown, with good bud set and formation, and where the last extension growth is distinct from those most recently preceding it, evident by bud scale scars. Normal vigour during dormancy is achieved when such growth is evident on a majority of branches throughout the crown.
- **Low Vigour** – Reduced ability of a tree to sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the atypical growth of leaves, reduced crown cover and reduced crown density, branches, roots and trunk, and a deterioration of their functions with reduced resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **Normal Vigour** – Ability of a tree to maintain and sustain its life processes. This may be evident by the typical growth of leaves, crown cover and crown density, branches, roots and trunk and resistance to predation. This is independent of the condition of a tree but may impact upon it, and especially the ability of a tree to sustain itself against predation.
- **High Vigour** – Accelerated growth of a tree due to incidental or deliberate artificial changes to its growing environment that are seemingly beneficial, but may result in premature aging or failure if the favourable conditions cease, or promote prolonged senescence if the favourable conditions remain, e.g. water from a leaking pipe, water and nutrients from a leaking or disrupted sewer pipe, nutrients from animal waste, a tree growing next to a chicken coop, or a stock feed lot, or a regularly used stockyard, a tree subject to stringent watering and fertilisation program, or some trees may achieve an extended lifespan from continuous pollarding practices over the life of the tree.

**Condition:** A tree's crown form and growth habit, as modified by its environment (aspect, suppression by other trees, soils) the stability and viability of the root plate, trunk and structural branches (first (1<sup>st</sup>) and possibly (2<sup>nd</sup>) order branches), including structural defects such as wounds, cavities or hollows, crooked trunk or weak trunk/branch junctions and the effects of predation by pests and diseases. These may not be directly connected with vigour and it is possible for a tree to be of normal vigour but in poor condition. Condition can be categorised as Dead, Poor, Fair and Good.

- **Dead Condition** – Tree is no longer capable of performing any of the following processes or is exhibiting any of the following symptoms; Photosynthesis via its foliage crown (as indicated by the presence of moist, green or other coloured leaves), Osmosis (the ability of the roots system to take up water), Turgidity (the ability of the plant to sustain moisture pressure in its cells), Epicormic shoots or epicormic strands in Eucalypts (the production of new shoots as a response to stress, generated from latent or adventitious buds or from a lignotuber), Permanent leaf loss, Permanent leaf wilting (the loss of turgidity which is marked by desiccation of stems leaves and roots), Abscission of the epidermis (bark desiccates and peels off to the beginning of the sap wood).
- **Poor Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form that may be severely restricted for space and light, exhibits symptoms of advanced and irreversible decline such as fungal, or bacterial infestation, major die-back in the branch and foliage crown, structural deterioration from insect damage e.g. termite infestation, or storm damage or lightning strike, ring barking from borer activity in the trunk, root damage or instability of the tree, or damage from physical wounding impacts or abrasion, or from altered local environmental conditions and has been unable to adapt to such changes and may decline further to death regardless of remedial works or other modifications to the local environment that would normally be sufficient to provide for its basic survival if in good to fair condition. Deterioration physically, often characterised by a gradual and continuous reduction in vigour but may be independent of a change in vigour, but characterised by a proportionate increase in susceptibility to, and predation by pests and diseases against which the tree cannot be sustained. Such conditions may also be evident in trees of advanced senescence due to normal phenological processes, without modifications to the growing environment or physical damage having been inflicted upon the tree. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Fair Condition** - Tree is of good habit or misshapen, a form not severely restricted for space and light, has some physical indication of decline due to the early effects of predation by pests and diseases, fungal, bacterial, or insect infestation, or has suffered physical injury to itself that may be contributing to instability or structural weaknesses, or is faltering due to the modification of the environment essential for its basic survival. Such a tree may recover with remedial works where appropriate, or without intervention may stabilise or improve over time, or in response to the implementation of beneficial changes to its local environment. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.
- **Good Condition** - Tree is of good habit, with crown form not severely restricted for space and light, physically free from the adverse effects of predation by pests and diseases, obvious instability or structural weaknesses, fungal, bacterial or insect infestation and is expected to continue to live in much the same condition as at the time of inspection provided conditions around it for its basic survival do not alter greatly. This may be independent from, or contributed to by vigour.

**Safe Useful Life Expectancy (SULE)** SULE is the length of time that the arborist assesses an individual tree can be retained with an acceptable level of risk based on the information available at the time of inspection. It is a snapshot in time of the potential an individual tree has for survival in the eyes of the assessor. SULE is not static – it is closely related to tree health and the surrounding conditions. Alterations in these variables may result in changes to the SULE assessment. Consequently, the reliability all SULE assessments have will decrease as time passes from the initial assessment and the potential for changes in variables increases.

- **Remove** – Trees that should be removed within the next 5 years
- **Short** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 5-15 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Medium** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 15-40 years with an acceptable level of risk.
- **Long** – Trees that appear to be retainable at the time of the assessment for 40+ years with an acceptable level of risk.

**Amenity and Visual Value** – For the purposes of assessing the visual and landscape value of each tree the IACA Significance of a Tree, Assessment Rating System (STARS) © (IACA 2010) © has been adopted. - The landscape significance of a tree is an essential criterion to establish the importance that a particular tree may have on a site. The system uses a scale of High, Medium and Low significance in the landscape.

**High significance in landscape**

- The tree is in good condition and good vigour
- The tree has a form typical for the species
- The tree is a remnant or is a planted locally indigenous specimen and/or is rare or uncommon in the local area or of botanical interest or of substantial age
- The tree is listed as a heritage item, threatened species or part of an endangered ecological community or listed on council's significant tree register
- The tree is visually prominent and visible from a considerable distance when viewed from most directions within the landscape due to its size and scale and makes a positive contribution to the local amenity
- The tree supports social and cultural sentiments or spiritual associations, reflected by the broader population or community group or has commemorative values
- The tree's growth is unrestricted by above and below ground influences, supporting its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is appropriate to the site conditions

**Medium significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-good condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form typical or atypical of the species
- The tree is a planted locally indigenous or a common species with its taxa commonly planted in the local area
- The tree is visible from surrounding properties, although not visually prominent as partially obstructed by other vegetation or buildings when viewed from the street
- The tree provides a fair contribution to the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree's growth is moderately restricted by above or below ground influences, reducing its ability to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ

**Low significance in landscape**

- The tree is in fair-poor condition and good or low vigour
- The tree has form atypical of the species
- The tree is not visible or is partly visible from the surrounding properties as obstructed by other vegetation or buildings
- The tree provides a minor contribution or has a negative impact on the visual character and amenity of the local area
- The tree is a young specimen which may or may not have reached dimensions to be protected by local Tree Preservation Orders or similar protection mechanisms and can easily be replaced with a suitable specimen
- The tree's growth is severely restricted by above or below ground influences, unlikely to reach dimensions typical for the taxa in situ – tree is inappropriate to the site conditions
- The tree is listed as exempt under the provisions of the local Council Tree Preservation Order or similar protection mechanisms
- The tree has a wound or defect that has the potential to become structurally unsound
- **Environmental Pest / Noxious Weed Species**
- The tree is an environmental pest species due to its invasiveness or poisonous/allergenic properties.
- The tree is a declared noxious weed by legislation
- **Hazardous / Irreversible Decline**
- The tree is structurally unsound and/or unstable and is considered potentially dangerous
- The tree is dead, or is in irreversible decline, or has the potential to fail or collapse in full or in part in the immediate to short term

**The tree is to have a minimum of three (3) criteria in a category to be classified in that group.**

In the development of this document IACA acknowledges the contribution and original concept of the Footprint Green Tree Significance & Retention Value Matrix, developed by Footprint Green Pty Ltd in June 2010.

The Australian Standard 4970-2009 Protection of Trees on Development Sites defines the requirements for assessing trees with respect to development. It provides the guidance on how to decide which trees are appropriate for retention and on the means of protecting them during construction works. It describes the areas and offsets, referred to as the Tree Protection Zone (TPZ) and Structural Root Zone (SRZ) required to be free from development works to maintain tree vitality and stability. This report has been prepared in accordance with the conditions set out within the standard.

- **Tree Protection Zone** – The tree protection zone is defined as a specified area above and below ground set aside for the protection of the tree's roots and crown. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the centre of the trunk at ground level.

**Structural Root Zone** – The structural root zone is defined as a specified area around the base of a tree required to maintain its stability within the ground. It is expressed as a radial measurement taken from the center of the trunk at ground level. Excavation and development works are not recommended within the structural root zone unless additional investigation as to root size and location is undertaken